

Department of Homeland Security
United States Coast Guard



SPECIFICATIONS FOR

Relocate Library Special Collection, Waesche Hall

AT THE
U.S. COAST GUARD ACADEMY
NEW LONDON, CT
(NEW LONDON COUNTY)

PROJECT NO. 22020230

Derek Pisani

Design Project Manager

Gerry Gosselin, P.E.

Chief of Construction & Engineering

CDR M. Cost, Facilities Engineer
Chief of Department

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

010000 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE

033000 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 6 – WOODS AND PLASTICS

061053 MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

064116 PLASTIC LAMINATE CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

DIVISION 7 – THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

072100 THERMAL INSULATION

078413 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

078443 JOINT FIRESTOPPING

079100 PREFPROMED JOINT SEALS

079200 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

081113 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

081416 FLUSH WOOD DOORS

087111 DOOR HARDWARE

088000 GLAZING

DIVISION 9 – FINISHES

092116 GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT ASSEMBLIES

092216 NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

092900 GYPSUM BOARD

095113 ACOUSTIC PANEL CEILING

096513 RESILIENT BASE

096519 RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

096813 TILE CARPETING

099100 PAINTING

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

101423 ROOM IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE

105626 HIGH-DENSITY MOBILE STORAGE UNITS (Bid-Option 1)

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

123661 SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

220000 PLUMBING GENERAL PURPOSE

224216 COMMERCIAL SINKS

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

230513	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
230529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
230548	VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC
230553	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
230593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
230713	DUCT INSULATION
230719	HVAC PIPING INSULATION
230900	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
230923	CONTROL DAMPERS
232300	REFRIGERANT PIPING
233113	METAL DUCTS
233713	AIR DIFFUSERS
233713.1	REGISTERS AND GRILLES

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

260500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
265119	LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 010000 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.0 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project Summary.
 - a. Project Identification
 - b. Project Description
 - c. Coordination with Occupants
 - d. Access to Site
 - e. Work Restrictions
 - f. Safety Precautions
 - g. Project Site Maintenance
2. Contract Modification Procedures.
 - a. Government-Initiated Proposal Requests
 - b. Contractor-Initiated Proposal
 - c. Change Order Procedures
3. Payment Procedures.
 - a. Schedule of Values
 - b. Applications for Payment
4. Project Management and Coordination.
 - a. Contact Information
 - b. Employee Identification
 - c. Employee Conduct and Removal for Misconduct or Security Reasons
 - d. General Coordination Procedures
 - e. Requests for Information
 - f. Project Meetings
5. Construction Progress Documentation.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule
 - b. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updates
 - c. Daily Construction Reports
 - d. Field Condition Reports
6. Submittals.
 - a. Administrative Requirements and Submittal Procedures
 - b. Contractor's Review
 - c. Coordination
7. Heavy Weather Plan.
8. Quality Requirements.
 - a. Referenced Standards

- b. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels
 - c. Quality Assurance and Qualifications
 - d. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates
 - e. Warranty of Construction
9. Product Requirements.
- a. Product Requirements and Selection
 - b. Comparable Products and Substitutions
 - c. Product Delivery, Storage, and Handling
 - d. Product Warranties
10. Execution.
- a. Examination
 - b. Construction layout
 - c. Installation
 - d. Cutting and patching
 - e. Government-Installed Products
 - f. Confined Spaces
 - g. Progress cleaning
 - h. Start and Adjust
11. Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
- a. Performance Requirements and Procedures
 - b. Records and Reports
 - c. Project Conditions
12. Closeout Procedures.
- a. Final completion procedures
 - b. Record Documents
 - c. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
 - d. Warranties
 - e. Equipment Decommissioning & Enrollment
 - f. Demonstration and Training
 - g. Final cleaning, including pest control
 - h. Repair of the Work

1.1 PROJECT SUMMARY

Project Identification: **Relocate Library Special Collection Waesche Hall**, Project Number 22020230.

- 1. Project Location: US Coast Guard Academy, 15 Mohegan Avenue, New London, Connecticut, 06320.
- B. Project Description: The project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of all work, including all equipment, materials, labor and supervision, necessary to construct within Waesche Hall at the U.S. Coast Guard Academy; one new high density stack space for storage of the Library's Special Collection (rare books and multi-media archival materials) and one new mechanical room on the first floor. The new Special

Collection archival space shall be 2-hour fire rated with controlled temperature, moisture, and lighting. The new mechanical room shall be a 1-hr fire rated space.

1. Base Bid:
 - a. Work consists of the removal of existing walls, doors, ceilings, flooring and MEP systems, and the provision of interior gypsum board partitions, shaft walls and ceiling assemblies, flooring, doors and door frames, electrical lighting, power and data, mechanical ductwork/equipment, and new paint.
 - b. Work includes the provision of new fiber optic cable from the basement of Chase Hall C Annex (data closet C036) to the ground floor of Waesche Hall (room 017). All cables shall be run through existing conduit between buildings.
 - c. Construction work includes alterations to the second-floor breakroom (room 220) kitchenette to include relocating a sink and base cabinet, new power receptacles and the provision of a new data cabinet, fiber, cabling, and data switches.
 - d. Second floor work also includes the removal of the existing special collection metal wire enclosure (located in Library space - room 200) and all associated structural framing and mechanical fasteners (floor & ceiling mounted). Note, this work shall only be performed AFTER; the new special collection space (room 117) is completed, and the high-density shelving system is installed, and the collection of rare books and media materials are moved from the second floor into the new special collection room 117.

The Owner shall move the special collection materials into the new space upon its completion. The Contractor shall coordinate the scheduling of the second-floor special collection enclosure removal work with the COR.

2. Option Item:
 - a. Provision of new high density (mobile storage units) shelving system as specified.

C. Coordination with Occupants:

1. The work shall be conducted by the contractor to provide the least possible interference to the activities of government personnel.
2. Government will occupy the site and parts of the building, as well as adjacent buildings, during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. The contractor shall schedule and perform the work so as not to interfere with the Government's operations and shall cooperate with Government during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Government usage.

3. Existing utility system shall not be interrupted except for scheduled outages for utility tie-ins, unless approved by the Chief, Construction and Engineering. Submit request to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) at least 72 hours in advance of proposed utility interruptions and obtain written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
4. Protect existing building systems and components to remain from damage including carpet, ACT, library books and shelving, wall mounted decorations (pictures and paintings) and all furnishings (desks, tables, and chairs).

D. Access to Site:

1. During the bid period Contractors should visit the site during the scheduled site visit listed in the invitation to bid. Additional site visits for further investigation for bidding may be arranged by contacting Facilities Engineering.
2. After contract award the Contractor must provide the required Payment and Performance Bonds, Insurance Certificate, attend the pre-construction meeting, and receive the Notice to Proceed; prior to proceeding with any on-site work.
3. Review the Submittal Register and the specification section for submittals that must be approved prior to the beginning of the on-site work. At a minimum, the Division 1 and 2 submittals must be approved prior to beginning of the on-site work.
 - a. Reminder that physical site work cannot begin until ALL required pre-construction submittals have been submitted, reviewed, and approved.
4. During the construction period the Contractor shall have limited use of premises for construction operations as indicated on Drawings, including use of the site as specified by the Contracting Officer.
5. The contractor shall have a representative and any required equipment and personnel on base to receive all construction material for the project. Contractor's construction material shall NOT be shipped to or received by U.S. Coast Guard personnel and government equipment may not be used for unloading or delivery of contractor's materials to the work site. Contractor shall coordinate material deliveries and construction schedule so as to minimize quantities and time materials are stored on base due to space restrictions.
6. The contractor will not be permitted to park adjacent to the work site, but one parking space will be assigned near the work site, additional spaces will be located in the 'J' parking lot south of Roland Hall and/or Eagle Drive along the waterfront. The contractor will be assigned an area near the site for storage of material but not necessarily adjacent to the building.
7. The Contractor shall coordinate with the COR to designate the locations for staging construction material and establishing the work areas.
8. Keep roadways, driveways, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Government, Government's employees, and emergency vehicles

at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials, unless approved by the COR.

9. The contractor's use of the building is limited to the immediate project site and adjacent areas as required for the work. The contractor shall not obstruct existing corridors, means of egress, or emergency exits and shall take all precautions necessary to protect the building and its occupants during the construction period.
 - a. If the contractor needs to temporarily close an emergency exit, they shall provide a revised building evacuation plan and signage that meets code and provides for the safe evacuation of the building occupants in an emergency.
10. The contractor shall maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.
11. Most buildings and project areas at the USCGA have Water and Electric Utilities available for use by the contractor. If the existing utilities are unavailable or inadequate for the contractor's equipment or needs, then the contractor shall provide their own utilities as necessary to complete the project at no additional cost to the government.
12. The Contractor shall verify the location of existing underground utilities via independent locating service, hand digging, test pits, or other means to avoid damage to existing utilities within the vicinity of the construction project. Please note; "Call Before You Dig" (CBYD) does NOT provide locating/marketing services for Academy-owner utilities (e.g. water, sanitary sewer, storm drainage, electrical, steam, chilled water, etc.).

E. Work Restrictions:

1. All construction operations shall be performed between the hours of 7:00 am and 4:00 pm local time, Monday through Friday. Submit request to the COR at least 72 hours in advance for permission to work outside the normal working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, or federal holidays.
 - a. Blackout dates when no work shall be performed on base; Commencement week, R-Day (Fourth Class Reports), Parents' Weekend (week of September 20-22, 2024 - Friday thru Sunday), Homecoming (Week of Oct 19, 2024 -Friday thru Sunday). Confirm with COR the exact dates of these events and any other dates that work on base is restricted.
2. The USCGA is a limited smoking base. Coordinate with COR for copy of the smoking area policy and site plan showing the four (4) authorized smoking areas.
3. Sanitation Facilities: **The contractor shall provide temporary toilet, wash facilities, and drinking water for use by contractor's personnel. Use of toilet facilities within the building by contractor personnel is not permitted.**
4. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Government occupancy with Government.

- a. Obtain COR's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
 5. The contractor shall contact the COR prior to the start of any work.
- F. Safety Precautions:
1. All contractors, site supervisors, foremen, mechanics, and laborers are required to have completed a course of at least ten hours in duration in construction safety and health approved by the federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA 10 card) within the past four (4) years.
 2. The contractor shall hold a weekly job site safety meeting with focus on safe work practices and recognizing and preventing hazards on a construction site.
 - a. Contractor shall submit a construction Safety and Health Plan.
 3. These construction documents and the construction work hereby contemplated shall be governed at all times by applicable provisions of federal regulations, including, but not limited to, the current edition, with the latest amendment(s) of William-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (OSHA), Public Law 91-596; Part 1926 - Occupational Safety and Health Standards, Chapter XVII of Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations (29 CFR Part 1926).
 4. Tag/Lock Out of mechanical and electrical equipment: All mechanical or electrical equipment that need to be taken offline (temporarily or permanently) shall be coordinated with COR 72 hours in advance. Equipment requiring tag/lock out shall only be conducted with USCGA Public Works personnel present. All equipment tagged/locked out shall be done so that the contractor and USCGA each have their own tags and locks in place. Equipment shall not be brought back online unless USCGA Public Works personnel are present. Coordinate with COR 72 hours in advance of restoring equipment to service.
 5. The contractor shall notify and obtain a hot work permit from the base Damage Control Senior Chief or Duty Engineer via the COR at least 24 hours prior to the start of any construction practices which may affect or impair any fire protection system or which may present a fire hazard (i.e., sanding, welding, grinding, applying hot tar, burning and utilizing of any flame producing device). The contractor shall have and maintain an appropriate functioning fire extinguisher in the work area, for the type of work being done and the materials present. The contractor shall comply with OSHA, NFPA, and base fire and safety regulations.
 - a. The Damage Control Senior Chief or Duty Engineer can silence or isolate all or part on the fire alarm (FA)/mass notification system (MNS). If the contractor requires access to modify, add to, relocate, etc. any part of the existing FA/MNS systems the work must be performed by a technician certified and authorized by the respective system manufacturer. FA is Notifier (out of New Haven, CT area) and MNS is Signal Communications (out of Massachusetts).
 6. Protective scaffolding, work scaffolding, and staging where required for safe entry and egress from building entrances and/or performance of the work shall be

installed per an approved scaffolding plan signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

G. Project Site Maintenance:

1. The contractor shall perform daily clean-up of work site, dumpsters and storage area. All dumpsters shall be covered and watertight.
2. The contractor shall take action to prevent the spread of construction dust and paint/topping material fumes to the occupied areas of the building, at all times.
 - a. Provide temporary dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust, dirt, fumes, and noise migration and to separate occupied areas from construction areas.
3. The contractor shall be responsible for the protection of all government property during the construction project, and shall be required to hire a professional cleaner at the completion of the project to thoroughly clean those area(s) of the building contaminated/soiled by construction operations, dust and debris, restoring the affected area(s) to original condition.
4. The contractor shall also protect plants, shrubs, fences, and structures within the construction area.

1.2 CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

A. Government-Initiated Proposal Requests:

1. Contracting Officer will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
2. Proposal requests issued by Government are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
3. Within 5 business days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change. Provide cost breakdown and revised schedule as required by the contracting officer.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals:

1. If latent, changed, or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to the Contracting Officer.
2. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.

Provide cost breakdown and revised schedule as required by the contracting officer.

3. For change order proposals, use contractor's standard form.

C. Change Order Procedures:

1. On Government's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Contracting Officer will issue a Change Order for signatures of Contracting Officer and Contractor.

1.3 PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. Schedule of Values:

1. Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Submit the schedule of values to Contracting Officer at earliest possible date, but no later than 10 calendar days after receipt of notification of contract award, or 30 days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment, whichever is earlier.
3. Use Project specifications table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section. Provide a line item for Closeout Documents.
4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
 - a. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
5. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity.
6. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

B. Applications for Payment:

1. The Contractor shall provide closeout documents line item on the Schedule of Values equal to 10% of the Contract amount on contracts under \$100,000 and \$10,000 or 5% of the Contract amount, whichever is greater, on contracts of \$100,000 or more. All closeout documents must be received and approved by the COR before any payment are made on this line item.
2. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by COR and paid for by Government.

3. Application for Payment Forms: Use forms provided by Contracting Officer or AIA form acceptable to Contracting Officer for Applications for Payment.
4. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor.
5. Recycled Materials: Include in Application for Payment credit amounts for cash value of recycled scrap metal. Provide copy of weight ticket and cash value receipts of material. Provide credit on the first invoice after delivery of material to recycler, but no later than request for final payment.
6. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
7. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Notice of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the work claimed as substantially complete.
8. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following; Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum. Evidence that claims have been settled.

1.4 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

A. Contact Information:

1. The contractor shall submit, within 10 calendar days of receipt of notification of contract award or 5 business days of Notice to Proceed (NTP) which every is less, a Standard Form 1413-13b Statement and Acknowledgement for all entities performing subcontract work on the project.
2. The contractor shall submit, within 10 calendar days of receipt of notification of contract award or 5 business days of NTP which every is less, a list of the contractor's principal staff assignments, including Project Manager, Site Superintendent, and other key personnel in attendance at project site. Identify individuals, their title, their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. The Project manager and the site superintendent shall be the points of contact for the Contracting Officer and the COR. The Government further designates the Project Manager as the Key point of contact. The Project Manager, Superintendent, and all designated alternates shall be able to read, write, speak, and understand English. Additionally, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of any change or replacement of the Project Manager or the

Site Superintendent. The Contractor shall provide an updated list of other key personnel on site within 24 hours of any changes.

B. Employee Identification:

1. Any person visiting or working on-site is required to present a government approved photo identification to gain access to the property. Contractor's employees visiting or working on-site at Government facilities shall wear an identification badge or clothing that, at a minimum, displays the Contractor's company name. Visiting Contractor employees shall comply with all Government escort rules and requirements. All Contractor employees shall identify themselves as Contractors when their status is not readily apparent.

C. Employee Conduct and Removal for Misconduct or Security Reasons:

1. Employee Conduct: Contractor's employees shall comply with all applicable Government regulations, policies, and procedures (e.g., fire, safety, sanitation, environmental protection, security, "of limits" areas, possession of weapons, etc.) when visiting or working at Government facilities. The Contractor shall ensure Contractor employees present a professional appearance at all times and that their conduct shall be professional. The Project Manager and Superintendent shall ensure Contractor employees understand and abide by Government established rules, regulations, and policies concerning safety and security.
2. Removing Employees for Misconduct or Security Reasons: The Government may, at its sole discretion remove or direct the Contractor to remove any Contractor employee from Government facilities for misconduct or security reasons. Removal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to continue providing the services required under the contract. The Contracting Office or the COR will provide the Contractor with a written explanation to support any removal or request to removal an employee.

D. General Coordination Procedures:

1. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
2. Sequence the activities as required to obtain the best results.
3. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
4. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination.
5. Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings,

where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

6. Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work.
7. Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
8. Coordinate temporary enclosures with required inspections and tests to minimize the necessity of uncovering completed construction for that purpose.
9. Contractor shall be required to have a full-time superintendent on site while contractor personnel or sub-contract personnel conduct work, or to receive material deliveries.
10. Inspect material or equipment immediately upon delivery and again prior to installation. Reject damaged and defective items.

E. Requests for Information (RFIs):

1. Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified to the COR with a copy to the Contracting Officer.
2. Include in the RFI the project name and number, date, RFI number, numbered sequentially, a detailed legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI; include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
3. Allow (2) two business days for Government response for each RFI. RFIs received by Government after 1300 (1:00 p.m.) will be considered as received the following working day.

F. Project Meetings:

1. The COR will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at project site unless otherwise indicated. The Contractor will record and distribute the project meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information. The Contractor shall distribute the meeting minutes within two day after the meeting. The COR shall review the minutes, and make changes as necessary.
2. Preconstruction Conference: Contracting Officer or COR will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Government, but no later than (15) fifteen calendar days after execution of the Award.

3. Authorized representatives of Government; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the preconstruction conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the work.
4. Progress Meetings: COR will conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals. The Contractor will record and distribute the progress meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information. Review progress since the last meeting. Review items of significance that could affect progress. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
Progress Meeting Minutes shall include the following:
 - a. Project Name, Meeting Date, and List of Attendees,
 - b. Project Status(i.e. items On-Time/Ahead-of-Schedule/Behind-Schedule),
 - c. Submittal and RFI Status,
 - d. Previous Outstanding Contractor Concerns/Issues
 - e. Previous Outstanding USCGA Concerns/Issues
 - f. Progress/Schedule
 - g. New Contractor Concerns/Issues
 - h. New USCGA Concerns/Issues

1.5 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule:

1. The contractor shall prepare the construction schedule. The construction schedule shall be submitted within 10 calendar days of receipt of notification of contract award or 5 calendar days of NTP which every is less, and shall be a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal Gantt-chart type construction schedule. Extend from date established for NTP to date of final completion. Include any constraints and work restrictions (i.e. holidays, government scheduled events, etc.), phasing, work performed by the government, staging of construction for major portions of the work, and milestones. Subdivide schedule into sufficient number of work activities to accurately display the work schedule, sequence of work, activity duration, and interdependence of each activity. Clearly show the activities of the critical path.
 - a. Submit one (1) electronic copy in Microsoft Office Project software. Submit updated electronic copies when the schedule changes.
2. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.

- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updates: At by-weekly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue updated schedule by close of business every other Thursday or (2) two days before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting, contractor modification, or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made and issue updated schedule.
 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 3. As the Work progresses, indicate completion percentage for each activity.
- C. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording events at Project site including the following; list of subcontractors and personnel, high and low temperatures and general weather conditions, accidents, stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction, services connected and disconnected, equipment or system tests and startups.
1. Submit two (2) paper copies or one electronic copy daily by 0800 (8:00 am) the following work day.
- D. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information (RFI); include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.
1. Submit two (2) paper copies or one electronic copy at time of discovery of differing conditions.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Administrative Requirements and Submittal Procedures
1. General: Prepare and submit submittals for the items listed in the Submittal Register Appendix D, in this Specification section, and as listed in individual Specification Sections and/or on drawings. Types of submittals and specific submittal requirements are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - a. Submittals shall be submitted using government furnished Coast Guard submittal forms.
 - b. Submittals may be electronic (preferred) or paper copies. Color charts, material samples, material profiles, etc. require physical submittals (i.e. paint chips, fabric swatches, carpet samples, etc.).
 - 1) Electronic Submittals: Submittals shall be sent electronically in Adobe .pdf format to the Construction Project Manager/COR via e-mail with filled out Coast Guard Academy Submittal Form Cover

- Sheet in excel format. Provide a minimum of two (2) physical samples of preprinted color charts, material samples and profiles, etc.
- 2) Paper Submittals: Provide a minimum of five (5) copies of shop drawings, product data, etc. one (1) copy to be returned to the contractor and four (4) copies that will be retained by Chief, Construction and Engineering.
 - c. All submittals shall be provided to Chief, Construction and Engineering via the Construction Project Manager/COR in sufficient time and in such sequence to avoid delays in the work but no later than 21 calendar days after NTP and prior to starting on-site work. For scheduling purposes, the contractor shall assume the government review time of submittals to average ten (10) business days.
 - d. Contractor shall provide resubmittals to Chief, Construction and Engineering via the Construction Project Manager/COR within (10) ten business days of receipt of disapproved submittal.
 2. Submit Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, Test Reports, and Maintenance Data for each type of product used on the project. Submit additional information as requested elsewhere in the specification and on the drawings.
 3. Make all shop drawings accurately to a scale sufficiently large to show all pertinent features of the item and its method of connection to the work.
 - a. Modify manufacturer's standard schematic drawings as necessary to provide additional information applicable to project. Manufacturers catalog sheets, brochures, diagrams, schedules, performance charts, illustrations, and other standard descriptive data shall be clearly marked to identify pertinent materials, products, or models.
 4. Samples shall be of sufficient size and quantity to illustrate the functional characteristics of products or material, and a full range of color choices.
 - a. Specified product finishes, colors, and patterns shall be selected by the COR from the manufacturer's full range unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Multiple finishes, colors, and patterns may be selected per product.
- B. Contractor's Review: All submittals shall be reviewed and checked for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents, with corrections and field dimensions noted and marked with approval stamp by the contractor before submitting to the Government.
1. Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and number, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the contract documents, and/or notification of any deviations from contract documents.
 2. Contractor is responsible for reviewing shop drawings, product data, and samples prior to submission, verifying field measurements, field construction criteria,

catalog numbers and similar data, and coordinating each submittal with requirements of work and /or contract documents.

3. Constructor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submittals is not relieved by Chief, Construction and Engineering review of submittals.
 4. Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submittals from requirements of contract is not relieved by review of submittals unless Chief, Construction and Engineering gives written acceptance of specific deviation.
 5. Begin no work that requires submittals until return of submittals with Chief, Construction and Engineering approval and initials or signature indicating review.
 6. Submittals returned "approval as noted" are only approved if contractor and manufacturer concur with the comments, if not the submittal is rejected and must be resubmitted.
- C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently.
 2. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

1.7 HEAVY WEATHER PLAN

- A. Hurricane / Storm Conditions are levels of preparedness attained through the completion of specific tasks prior to the arrival of a hurricane / storm. The intent is to reduce the Academy's exposure to damage, allowing return of service as rapidly as possible after the hurricane / storm passes.
- B. Weather Condition Four is the alert condition in which gale force winds (35 knots or greater) may be expected within 72 hours.
1. Contractors shall ensure they are aware of requirements for securing work site in preparation for storm (e.g., contractors, trailers, and equipment).
 2. Contractors shall have hazardous waste picked up if necessary.
 3. Contractors shall empty and secure temporary storage shed if in use.
- C. Weather Condition Three is the readiness condition in which gale force winds (35 knots or greater) may be expected within 48 hours.
1. Contractors shall secure all construction sites.
 2. Contractors shall have site dumpsters emptied.
 3. Contractors shall have portable toilet facilities removed from the site.

- D. Storm Condition is set whenever winds in excess of 50 knots are forecast or experienced.
1. Contractors shall ensure they are aware of requirements for securing work site in preparation for storm (e.g., contractors, trailers, and equipment).
 2. Contractors shall secure all possible missile hazards on construction sites.
 3. Contractors shall have hazardous waste picked up if necessary.
 4. Contractors shall have site dumpsters emptied.
- E. Hurricane Condition is set whenever winds in excess of 63 knots are forecast or experienced. Follow same procedures as Storm Condition.

1.8 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect or COR for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits.
- C. Quality Assurance and Qualifications: All work performed on the project shall be done by a company or individual trained and experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance. Any types of work required to be performed by a licensed person as defined by Chapter 393 of the Connecticut General Statutes, shall be performed by persons licensed for such work or occupation.
1. Contractor shall employ personnel on this Project meeting the licensing and certification requirements of Chapter 393 of the Connecticut General Statutes for all work defined therein.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Government's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.
- E. Warranty of Construction: Provide Contractor's warranty letter, in which the contractor warrants the work performed under this contract for a period of 1 year, or longer if required by the specifications, from date of substantial completion or final acceptance of

the work, whichever is appropriate. The Contractor certifies that the work conforms to the contract requirements, is free of any defect in equipment, material, or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier. Should any defect develop during the warranty period the Contractor agrees to repair or replace any defects in material, workmanship, or arrangement, as well as any other work affected in correcting such defects, and correct the defect(s) without expense to the government. Warranty shall also comply with FAR's clause "Warranty of Construction". The warranty letter shall also include the follow:

1. Project name and number.
2. Established start date of warranty period.
3. Warranty period.
4. Be signed by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor.

1.9 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Requirements and Selection: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience may be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" for consideration of and to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
 4. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product. COR's decision will be final on whether a proposed product is equal.
 5. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. COR will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

- B. Comparable Products or Substitutions: Government will consider Contractor's request for comparable product or substitution when the following conditions are satisfied.
1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 3. COR's decision will be final on whether a proposed product or substitution is equal and approved.
- C. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 2. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 3. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
 4. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 5. Store product off the ground and comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard or customized form product warranties, without monetary limitation, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace the manufactured products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.10 EXECUTION

A. Examination:

1. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are based on the Academy Master Utility Plan and existing building drawings and are approximate and not

guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

- a. Before starting any excavation work, use a private utility location service to locate all underground utilities in the construction area.
 - b. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
 - c. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
2. Furnish information to COR that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by project construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving any facilities unless permitted in writing by the COR and only after arranging to provide temporary utility if required by COR.
 - a. Notify COR not less than (72) hours in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - b. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without COR's written permission.
 4. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 5. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
 6. Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information (RFI) to the Contracting Officer. Include a detailed description of the issue encountered, together with recommendations for a solution.
- B. Construction Layout Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Contracting Officer and COR promptly.
- C. Installation:
1. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - a. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - b. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.

- c. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches (2440 mm) in occupied spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
 - e. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
 - f. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
2. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
 3. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
 4. Attachment: Provide blocking, attachment plates, anchors, and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
 5. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- D. Cutting and Patching: Submit plan describing procedures at least (10) ten days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:
1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
 3. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
 4. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
 - a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.
 5. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify COR of locations and details of cutting before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection. Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural

elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.

6. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
7. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in COR's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
8. COR's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.
9. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting, patching, or construction operations, by methods and with material so as not to void existing warranties.
10. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
11. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - a. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to COR for the visual appearance and will equal or surpass functional performance of in-place materials.
12. Preparation: Provide temporary support of work to be cut. Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas. Where existing services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services before cutting to minimize interruption of services to occupied areas.
13. Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - a. Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - b. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size

required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.

- c. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
- d. Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
- e. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass utility services, such as pipe or conduit, before cutting. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
- f. Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable.
- g. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
- h. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
- i. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
- j. Ceiling: Patch, repair, or re-hang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
- k. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

E. Government-Installed Products

1. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Government's construction personnel.
2. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Government's construction personnel.

F. Confined Spaces

1. Work performed in confined spaces including manholes must strictly conform to the Coast Guard Academy's confined space procedures (SUPERINTENDENT INSTRUCTION 5100.6B) listed in Appendix A.

G. Progress Cleaning

1. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - a. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - b. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 2. Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
 3. Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 4. Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended.
 5. Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
 6. Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
 7. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 - a. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.
 - b. Disposal Records: Submit copy of receipts indicating weights of demolition materials and construction debris recycled or disposed of in landfills.
 8. Clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
 9. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects. The contractor is responsible for preventive maintenance on equipment in use prior to final completion and until user training and approval of O&M manual submittal.
- H. Starting and Adjusting: Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Remove damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment, replace with new, and retest.
1. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- I. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes without visible evidence of repair.

1.11 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

A. Performance Requirements and Procedures:

1. General: Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials.
 - a. The contractor is responsible for complying with all Federal, State, and local environmental laws and requirements in the execution of this contract.
2. The contractor shall be responsible for the proper management and collection of all wastes generated. No wastes generated by the contractor shall be placed in any Academy waste collection device.
3. The contractor shall provide waste collection containers for all wastes generated that include unregulated trash, regulated wastes (e.g., construction debris, unusable excavated materials, and recyclable used oil), hazardous wastes, and wastewaters that cannot be discharged. The contractor shall submit to the government copies of all weight tickets from the disposal of waste. All waste shall be disposed of in permitted landfills, recycling, or treatment facilities. The COR shall designate to the contractor the sites for contractor's waste collection containers.
4. All regulated waste generated by the contractor shall be managed in accordance with all Connecticut Department of Energy and Environmental Protection (CTDEEP) requirements (RSCA Title 22A, Environmental Protection) and Federal EPA. The contractor is responsible for properly collecting, managing and paying for the disposal of all regulated waste. The contractor shall submit to the government copies of all weight tickets from the disposal of regulated waste. All regulated waste shall be disposed of in permitted landfills, recycling, or treatment facilities. Procedures for the management of regulated waste will be reviewed at the preconstruction meeting.
5. All hazardous waste or potentially hazardous waste generated by the contractor shall be managed in accordance with all Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA 40 CFR 260 - 266, 268 and 270), CTDEEP requirements (RSCA 22a-449(c)-100 through 110 and 22a-449(c)-11), and Federal EPA rules and regulations. The contractor shall be responsible for the proper collection and management of all hazardous waste. The contractor shall provide DOT approved shippable containers compatible for storing and for disposal of the collected contaminated material. The contractor shall provide the services of a licensed hazardous waste transporter to pick-up the waste at the construction site for transport to a permitted Treatment, Storage, or Disposal Facility (TSDF). The government will pay the cost for disposal of all hazardous waste. The government reserves the option of having the contractor turn over custody of all hazardous waste to the government and either transferring hazardous waste to the Less-Than-90-Day-Accumulation Building at the Academy, or providing the services of a licensed hazardous waste transporter to pick-up the waste at the

construction site for transport to a permitted Treatment, Storage, or Disposal Facility (TSDF). All hazardous waste will be manifested using the Academy's EPA hazardous waste generator identification number. Only the government shall sign hazardous waste manifests and manifests for asbestos material. Procedures for the proper management of hazardous waste will be given to the contractor by the government at the preconstruction meeting.

6. The contractor shall not discharge wastewater to any sewer, sanitary or storm, without a permit or permission from the government. The contractor shall not discharge any wastewater to any building floor, grass area, sidewalk, or street without the permission of the government. Regulated wastewater (hazardous or Connecticut-regulated waste) that is collected shall be managed according to the requirements of this section.
7. The contractor shall comply with all federal, state, and local air pollution regulations, which include all CTDEEP requirements of RSCA 22a-174.
 - a. The contractor shall not release any chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) to the environment when executing this contract.
8. The contractor shall install backflow preventers on any connection made to public water utilities.
9. Spills and Releases: The contractor shall be responsible for, and shall pay all costs for the cleanup and the disposal of wastes from any spills or releases of any hazardous materials (including all wastes) to the environment. All non-incidentals spills and releases shall be reported immediately to the Academy's Fire and Emergency at extension 8555 (860-444-8555, if using a portable phone).

B. Records and Reports:

1. Provide Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate weight, cash value, receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them.
2. Provide Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate weight, receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
3. Provide Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
4. Provide a final Waste Management report at the end of the project. Report shall consist of actual quantities by weight of waste salvaged, recycled, disposed of in landfill or incinerator.

C. Project Conditions:

1. Hazardous Materials: Hazardous materials [**are/are not**] present on the project. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
 - a. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the contract documents.
 - b. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the contract documents.
2. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.
3. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.12 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Final Completion Procedures

1. Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, and final Application for Payment complete the following:
 - a. Submit closeout submittals, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, equipment decommissioning and enrollment forms, specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar final record information and documents.
 - b. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by COR. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - c. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
 - d. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Government. Advise Government's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 - e. Complete startup and testing, including manufacturer's startup and testing, of systems and equipment.
 - f. Perform preventive maintenance, including cleaning, replacing filters, etc. on equipment used prior to Final Completion.
 - g. Instruct Government's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified.
 - h. Advise Government of changeover in heat and other utilities.
 - i. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 - j. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
 - k. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
 - l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

2. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
3. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance. On receipt of request, Government will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Government will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - a. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
4. List of Incomplete Items (Punch List): Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
 - a. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - 1) Microsoft Excel electronic file.
 - 2) Three paper copies. Government will return one copy.

B. Project Record Documents

1. General: Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Protect project record documents from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for COR reference during normal working hours.
2. Record Drawings: Maintain and submit one set of record drawings and shop drawings.
 - a. Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up record prints.
 - 1) Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2) Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - b. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the work at the same location.
 - c. Note construction change directive numbers, change order numbers, alternate numbers, and similar identification where applicable.
 - d. Identify and date each record drawing sheet; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" or "AS-BUILT DRAWING" and date in a prominent location. Organize into manageable sets; bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 - e. Submit at project completion, one set of Record/As-Built Drawings in one of the following formats: electronic AutoCAD.dwg format, Adobe pdf

format, or blue- or black-line white prints. A copy of the original contract drawings in AutoCAD.dwg format can be obtained from the Government.

3. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of project's specifications, including addenda and contract modifications. Mark copy to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - b. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 - c. Note related change orders and record drawings, where applicable.
4. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Assemble miscellaneous records required by other specification sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

1. Assemble (2) two copies of PDF electronic files and (2) two paper copies of the complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating the operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include operation and maintenance data required in individual specification sections and as follows:
 - a. Operation Data: Include emergency instructions and procedures, system and equipment descriptions, operating procedures, and sequence of operations.
 - b. Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's information, list of spare parts, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules for preventive and routine maintenance, and copies of warranties and bonds.
2. Organize the paper copies of operation and maintenance manuals into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind and index data in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, with pocket inside the covers to receive folded oversized sheets. Identify each binder on front and spine with the printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," project name, and subject matter of contents.
3. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on CD's. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
4. Submit O&M manuals with closeout submittal or with user training whichever is earlier.
5. Submit documentation of preventive maintenance (PM) performed with closeout submittal and with user training.

D. Project warranties

1. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
 - a. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
 - b. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 - c. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
 - d. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
2. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

E. Equipment Decommissioning & Enrollment

1. The U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) uses Shore Asset Management (SAM) software to manage its Preventative Maintenance (PM) program.
2. The Contractor shall provide the data specified in this section for mechanical and other equipment related to the project.
 - a. Submit paper copies in closeout documents and electronic copy on CD in both Adobe pdf and MS Excel formats. Also e-mail a copy in MS Excel format to the project COR. See project contact list for e-mail address.
3. Decommissioning of Equipment: Public Works SAM Administrator can provide the Contractor with USCG - SAM Equipment number, Description, Building, Current Location. Contractor shall complete decommissioning form and provide final disposition data. (See Appendix B for form)
 - a. USCGA Project Title.
 - b. USCGA Project Number.
 - c. USCG - SAM Equipment Number.
 - d. Equipment Description.
 - e. Building Name.
 - f. Equipment Location (i.e. floor, roof, etc.).
 - g. Final Disposition of Equipment (i.e. removed and disposed of by contractor, salvaged and delivered to the USCG, relocated and reinstalled, utilities severed and unit abandoned in place, etc.).
4. Newly Installed Equipment Enrollment: Contractor shall complete the equipment enrollment form with the following data. (See Appendix C for form)

- a. USCGA Project Title.
- b. USCGA Project Number.
- c. Building the equipment was installed in.
- d. Physical location where the equipment is installed. (i.e. floor, roof, etc.)
- e. Equipment Description.
- f. Name of Equipment Manufacturer.
- g. Equipment Model Number.
- h. Equipment Serial Number.
- i. Approximate installation date.
- j. Purchase price.
- k. Warranty expiration date, if applicable.
- l. Other Attributes, if applicable.

F. Demonstration and Training

1. Instruction: Instruct Government's personnel on how to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - a. Provide instructors experienced in operation and maintenance procedures.
 - b. Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at the start of each season.
 - c. Schedule training with government, with at least (7) seven days' advance notice.
 - d. Provide documentation of PMs performed by contractor prior to user training.
2. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual specification sections. For each training module, develop a learning objective and teaching outline.

G. Final Cleaning

1. General Cleaning: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Prepare a report.

H. Repair of the Work

1. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting final inspection.
2. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and

replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

APPENDIX A

U.S. Department of
Homeland Security

United States
Coast Guard



U.S. Coast Guard Academy
Facility Engineering
Safety & Fire Prevention Section

15 Mohegan Ave
New London, CT. 06320
Staff Symbol: ee-2
Phone: (860) 444-8227
Fax: (860) 444-8219
Email: oscar.r.galvez@uscg.mil

SUPTINST 5100.6B

SUPERINTENDENT INSTRUCTION 5100.6B

Subj: CONFINED SPACE IDENTIFICATION AND ENTRY PROGRAM

Ref: (a) Confined Space Entry Manual, COMDTINST M5100.48
(b) Permitted-required Confined Spaces, 29 CFR 1910.146

1. PURPOSE. To establish responsibilities and safe practices for confined spaces at the Academy that conforms to references (a) and (b).
2. ACTION.
 - a. Access or entry to confined spaces is restricted to authorized personnel having required training and a specific need to enter the space. Training of authorized personnel, safety testing and entry methods shall be in accordance with the procedures outlined in reference (a). A permit is required and must be posted prior to entering any confined space.
 - b. The Academy's confined space program responsibilities are divided into three major groups, Facility Engineering, Public Works, and the Waterfront. The Academy's Safety Officer (ee-2) is responsible for the day-to-day operations and management of the confined space entry program and is designated the Academy's Competent Person. The Safety Officer's primary duties for the confined space program include managing access for Facilities Engineering contractors, A/Es, and CORs into confined spaces and reviews contractor's work plans for FE. The Safety Officer is assisted by the Fire Marshal who is the second most qualified person and assistant manager of the Confined Space Program. The other Safety Officer and Fire Marshal assistances for the other groups at the Academy are: the Boiler Plant Foreman who manages access to confined spaces for Shops personnel and Public Works contractors, acts as CGA competent person in the Safety Officer's absence and maintains the Academy's gas free locker located in the Sail Loft. The Waterfront Engineering Chief manages access to vessel-confined spaces for personnel assigned to the Waterfront and contractors working in or on vessels.

- c. Entry supervisors, attendants, and entrants need to know the hazards that may be faced during entry including information on the mode, signs or symptoms, and consequences of the exposure.
 - d. Ensure that records of training and qualification are filed by the Safety Officer in the appropriate training records and a copy is provided to supervisors.
 - e. Ensure personnel are provided proper materials to test, certify, enter, and work within confined spaces.
 - f. Supervise, critique, and certify the quality of training provided to employees acting as entry supervisors, entrants, attendants, and Competent Persons.
 - g. Validate the proficiency and responsibilities of individual's assigned duties under the Confined Space Entry Program. Certify initial competency of individuals in their duties. Review certifications annually, after any injuries, or near misses during entry, and whenever competent officials question employee's actions.
 - h. Evaluate the confined space program annually. Review permits for entries conducted during the year and recommend revisions to the program when necessary.
3. COMPETENT PERSONS. (Safety Officer, Fire Marshal, Boiler Plant Foreman, and Waterfront Chief Petty Officer) shall:
- a. Inform employees who are exposed to confined spaces of the existence, location, and the dangers present. Post a danger sign reading "PERMIT-REQUIRED CONFINED SPACE, DO NOT ENTER" or other similar language is an acceptable means of informing exposed employees;
 - b. Prevent unauthorized entry into permit-required spaces by locking, tagging and/or posting signs;
 - c. Assist in training individuals tasked as entry supervisors, entrants, and attendants on hazards associated with entry into confined spaces and the responsibilities of their positions. Minimum training requirements for individuals are outlined in reference (b).
 - d. Recommend individuals for certification by the Safety Officer when they have completed appropriate training and demonstrated proficiency in the duties assigned under this program;
4. ENTRY SUPERVISOR. Shall:
- a. Verify, by checking, that appropriate entries have been made on Academy's entry permit, that all tests specified by the permit have been conducted, and that all procedures and equipment specified by the permit are in place before endorsing the permit and allowing entry to begin;
 - b. Terminate the entry and cancel the permit when required;

- c. Verify that rescue services are available and that the means for summoning them are operable;
 - d. Remove unauthorized individuals who enter or who attempt to enter the permit space during entry operations;
 - e. Determine, whenever responsibility for a permit space entry operation is transferred and at intervals dictated by the hazards and operations performed within the space, that entry operations remain consistent with terms of the entry permit and that acceptable entry conditions are maintained.
 - f. Entry Supervisors are allowed to act as attendants as long as the side of the assignments and conditions permits adequate supervision.
5. ATTENDANT. Shall:
- a. Continuously maintain an accurate count of authorized entrants in the permit space and ensure that the means used to identify authorized entrants accurately identifies who is in the permit spaces;
 - b. Remain outside the- permit space during entry operations until relieved by another qualified attendant;
 - c. Communicate with authorized entrants as necessary to monitor entrant status and to alert entrants of the need to evacuate the space;
 - d. Monitor activities inside and outside the space to determine if it is safe for entrants to remain in the space and order the authorized entrants to evacuate the permit space immediately under any of the following conditions:
 - e. Detects a prohibited condition;
6. AUTHORIZED ENTRANTS. Shall:
- a. Know how to use testing and monitoring equipment, ventilating equipment, communications equipment, personal protective equipment, lighting, barriers and shields, ladders, rescue and emergency equipment, and any other equipment needed for safe entry and rescue;
 - b. Communicate with the attendant as necessary to enable the attendant to monitor entrant's status and to enable the attendant to alert entrants of need to evacuate the space;
 - c. Alert the attendant whenever:
 - (1) The entrant recognizes any warning sign symptom of exposure to a dangerous situation, or
 - (2) The entrant detects a prohibited condition.

- d. Exit for the permit space as quickly as possible whenever:
- (1) An order to evacuate is given by the attendant or the entry supervisor,
 - (2) The entrant recognizes any warning sign symptoms of exposure to a dangerous situation;
 - (3) The entrant detects a prohibited condition, or
 - (4) An evacuation alarm is activated.

RADM BURHOE
CG Academy Superintendent

APPENDIX B

EQUIPMENT DECOMMISSIONING FORM		
	Unit 1	Unit 2
Project Title		
Project Number		
SAM Equipment Number		
Equipment Description		
Building Name		
Equipment Location		
Final Disposition of Equipment		

APPENDIX C

EQUIPMENT ENROLLMENT FORM		
	Unit 1	Unit 2
Project Title		
Project Number		
Building where Equipment is Installed		
Physical Location Where Equipment Installed		
Equipment Description		
Name of Equipment Manufacturer		
Equipment Model Number		
Equipment Serial Number		
Approximate Installation Date		
Purchase Price		
Warranty Expiration Date		
Other Attributes		

APPENDIX D

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

SUB-MITTAL NO.	SPEC SECTION NO.	SPEC PARA NO.	MATERIAL or PRODUCT	DATE RECV'D USCGA	REVIEW DATE	ACTION CODE
			Bonds and Insurance			
	010000	1.1.F.1	Certification of Construction Safety & Health training			
		1.1.F.2.a	Safety and Health Plan			
		1.1.F.6	Scaffolding Plan			
		1.3.A	Schedule of Values			
		1.3.B.3	Payment Forms			
		1.4.A.1	Subcontractor List			
		1.4.A.2	Key Personnel Names			
		1.5.A	Contactors Construction Schedule			
		1.5.C	Daily Construction Reports			
		1.6.A	Submittal Schedule/Register			
		1.8.D	Permits, Licenses, and Certifications			
		1.8.E	Contractor's Warranty			
		1.10.D	Cutting and Patching Plan			
		1.10.H	Schedule of Tests & Inspections			
		1.11.A.3	Landfill Receipts & Disposal Records			
		1.11.A.4	Regulated Waste Disposal Records			
		1.11.B.1	Recycling & Processing Facility Records			
		1.11.B.2	Landfill & Incinerator Disposal Records			
		1.11.B.3	Statement of Refrigerant Recovery			
		1.11.B.4	Waste Management Report			
		1.12.B	Record Documents			
		1.12.C	Operation & Maintenance Manuals			
		1.12.C.1.b	Schedule of Maintenance Material			
		1.12.D	Warranties			
		1.12.E	Equipment Decommissioning & Enrollment			
		1.12.F	Demonstration & Training			
		1.12.G	Cleaning & Pest Control			
		1.12.H	Repair of the work			
			SEE EACH SPEC SECTION FOR			
	033000		Product Data			
	078413		Product Data			

SUB-MITTAL NO.	SPEC SECTION NO.	SPEC PARA NO.	MATERIAL or PRODUCT	DATE RECV'D USCGA	REVIEW DATE	ACTION CODE
	078443		Product Data			
	079100		Product Data			
	079200		Product Data			
	081113		Product Data & Shop Drawings			
	087111		Product Data			
	081416		Product Data & Color Samples			
	088000		Product Data			
	092116		Product Data			
	092216		Product Data			
	092900		Product Data			
	095113		Product Data & Samples			
	096513		Product Data & Color Samples			
	096519		Product Data & Color Samples			
	096813		Product Data & Color Samples			
	095113		Product data & ACT Sample			
	096513		Product data (Resilient Base)			
	099100		Product Data (Solid Surface)			
			Color Samples			
	101420		Product Data & Shop Drawings			
			Color Sample			
	105626		Product Data			
			Shop drawings			
			Color chart & samples			
	123661		Product Data & Sample (Solid Surface)			
			Color Samples			
	220000	1.2	Product Data			
			Shop Drawings			
			Coordination Drawings			
			Samples			
			Qualification Data			
			Warranty			
			Maintenance Data			
	224216.13	1.3.A-B	Product Data			
		2.3.A.1	Product Data			
			Product Data (Sink)			
			Product Data (Faucet)			
			Qualification Data			
			Warranty			
			Maintenance Data			
	230513		Product Data (AHU-1, CU-1)			
			Product Data, Dehumidifier DH-1			

SUB-MITTAL NO.	SPEC SECTION NO.	SPEC PARA NO.	MATERIAL or PRODUCT	DATE RECV'D USCGA	REVIEW DATE	ACTION CODE
			Product Data, Filter Housing			
	233713		Product Data, Diffuser			
	230923		Product Data, Damper			
			Product Data, Electric Heater EH-1			
			Product Data, VAV			
	230529		HANGERS AND SUPPORTS			
	230548		VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC			
	230553		IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT			
	230593		TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING			
	230713		DUCT INSULATION			
	230719		HVAC PIPING INSULATION			
	230900		INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC			
	232300		REFRIGERANT PIPING			
	233113		METAL DUCTS			
	260500	1.2.A-B	Product Data			
		2.1	Shop Drawings			
			Coordination Drawings			
			Samples			
			Qualification Data			
			Warranty			
			Maintenance Data			
	265119	1.4.A-C	Product Data			
			Samples			
			Warranty			
			Telecommunication submittals refer to ET drawing notes;			
		Sheet ET-001	Data Cabinets, 24 Port Switch & Patch Panels, submit the following for each new product.			
			Product Data			
			Maintenance Data			
			Warranty			
		Sheet ET-001	Fiber Optic Cable, Fiber Tray, Fiber Patch Panel & Fiber Adapter Panel, submit the following for each.			
			Product Data			

SUB-MITTAL NO.	SPEC SECTION NO.	SPEC PARA NO.	MATERIAL or PRODUCT	DATE RECV'D USCGA	REVIEW DATE	ACTION CODE
			Warranty			
		Sheet ET-001	CAT 5E Data Cable			
			Product Data			
			Warranty			

END OF SECTION 010000

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cast-in-place concrete, including concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. Water/Cement Ratio (w/cm): The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each of the following.
 - 1. Portland cement.
 - 2. Fly ash.
 - 3. Slag cement.
 - 4. Admixtures.
- C. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:
 - 1. Mixture identification.
 - 2. Minimum 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Durability exposure class.
 - 4. Maximum w/cm.
 - 5. Slump limit.
 - 6. Air content.
 - 7. Nominal maximum aggregate size.

8. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site if permitted.

D. Shop Drawings: Comply with ACI SP-066:

1. Include placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.
2. Include bar sizes, lengths, materials, grades, bar schedules, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, location of splices, lengths of lap splices, tie spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Qualification Data: For the following:

1. Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer.
2. Testing agency: Include copies of applicable ACI certificates.

C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Bonding agents.
4. Adhesives.
5. Joint-filler strips.
6. Repair materials.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified in accordance with NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

- B. Laboratory Testing Agency Qualifications: A testing agency qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated, and employing an ACI-certified Concrete Quality Control Technical Manager.

1. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.

- C. Field Quality Control Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
 - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, in accordance with ACI CPP 610.1 or an equivalent certification program.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Materials: use the following cementitious materials of the same type, brand, and source, throughout project.
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or Type II, gray.
 - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
 - 3. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch nominal.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- D. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride in steel-reinforced concrete.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
- E. Water and Water Used to Make Ice: ASTM C94/C94M, potable.

2.3 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- D. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
 - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.

2.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place.
- B. Dowel bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420) Plain steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.
- B. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.7 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.
 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand, as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

2.8 CONCRETE REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Patching Mortar, General:
1. Only use patching mortars that are recommended by manufacturer for each applicable horizontal, vertical, or overhead use orientation.
- B. Polymer-Modified, Cementitious Patching Mortar: Rapid-setting, low shrinkage, Polymer-Modified, Portland cement-based repair mortar designed for interior or exterior use (above or below grade) without requirement for forms. Pre-packaged, two-component, Non-Sag mortar for repair of concrete and that contains a latex additive as either a dry powder or a separate liquid that is added during mixing.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sika Corporation; Construction Product Division; SikaTop 123 Plus or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Sika Corporation; Construction Product Division.
 - b. Approved Equal.
 2. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- C. Epoxy Crack-Injection Adhesive: ASTM C 881/C 881M, Type IV at structural locations and where indicated, Type I at other locations; free of VOCs.
1. Capping Adhesive: Product manufactured for use with crack injection adhesive by same manufacturer.
 2. Color: Provide epoxy crack-injection adhesive and capping adhesive that will blend with existing, adjacent concrete and will not stain concrete surface. As selected by COR from full range of industry colors.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than Portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 25 percent by mass.
 - 2. Slag Cement: 50 percent by mass.
 - 3. Combined fly ash or pozzolan and ground granulated blast furnace slag: 50 percent Portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing, admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Class A: Normal-weight concrete used for interior slabs-on-ground.
 - 1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 F0.
 - 2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
 - 3. Maximum w/cm: 0.45.
 - 4. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 520 lb/cu. yd..
 - 5. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 6. Air Content:
 - a. Do not use an air-entraining admixture or allow total air content to exceed 3 percent for concrete used in trowel-finished floors.
- B. Class B: Normal-weight concrete used for exterior concrete including stoops, equipment pads, sidewalks and foundations.
 - 1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 F2.
 - 2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
 - 3. Maximum w/cm: 0.45.
 - 4. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch. 8 inches, plus or minus 1 inch for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture.
 - 5. Air Content:
 - a. Exposure Classes F2: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

2.11 FABRICATION REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcing according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.12 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M and ASTM C1116/C1116M, and furnish batch ticket information.
- B. Project Site Mixing: Measure, bath, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C94/C94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum type batch machine mixer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions:
 - 1. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of concrete forms, accessories, and reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
 - 2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 - 1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
 - 2. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 - 1. Install keyways, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- I. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- J. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.4 SHORES AND RESHORES

- A. Comply with ACI 318 and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.
 - 1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.
- B. In multistory construction, extend shoring or reshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute loads in such a manner that no floor or member will be excessively loaded or will induce tensile stress in concrete members without sufficient steel reinforcement.
- C. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Coordinate with floor slab pattern and concrete placement sequence.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
 - a. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 - 2. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: Form weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct control joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Sawed Joints: Form control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random cracks.
 - 2. Tooled Joints: Form control joints after initial floating by grooving (tooling) and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of control joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces. Do not use tooled joints on interior slabs-on-grade.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
 - 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface, where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 - 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints:
 - 1. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints were indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel bar length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.
- B. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.
- C. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Contracting Officer's Representative in writing, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.
 - 1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
 - 2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 - 4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301.
 - a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
 - b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer.
 - c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.
 - d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness in accordance with ASTM E 1155 within 48 hours of completion of floor finishing.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 - 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 - 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 - 4. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
 - 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
 - 6. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. As-Cast Surface Finishes:

1. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-1.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material.
 - a. Patch voids larger than 1-1/2 inches wide or 1/2 inch deep.
 - b. Remove projections larger than 1 inch.
 - c. Tie holes do not require patching.
 - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class D.
 - e. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

2. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-2.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams.
 - a. Patch voids larger than 3/4 inch wide or 1/2 inch deep.
 - b. Remove projections larger than 1/4 inch.
 - c. Patch tie holes.
 - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class B.
 - e. Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.

3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

- B. Float Finish:
 1. When bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of specific float apparatus, consolidate concrete surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats.
 2. Repeat float passes and restraighening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture and complies with ACI 117 tolerances for conventional concrete.
 3. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.

- C. Trowel Finish:
 1. After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel.
 2. Continue troweling passes and restraighen until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance.
 3. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 4. Do not add water to concrete surface.
 5. Do not apply hard-troweled finish to concrete, which has a total air content greater than 3 percent.
 6. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.

7. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, in accordance with ASTM E1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:

a. Slabs on Ground:

1) Specified overall values of flatness, F_F 35; and of levelness, F_L 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F_F 24; and of levelness, F_L 17.

D. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and locations indicated on Drawings.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In:

1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction.
3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

3.10 CONCRETE CURING

A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

B. Curing Formed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:

1. Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces.
2. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period, as follows:
 - a. Continuous Fogging: Maintain standing water on concrete surface until final setting of concrete.
 - b. Continuous Sprinkling: Maintain concrete surface continuously wet.

C. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:

1. Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete.
2. Interior Concrete Floors:
 - a. Floors to Receive Floor Coverings Specified in Other Sections: Contractor has option of the following:

- 1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
 - a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12-inches.
 - b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.
- 2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.
 - a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - b) Cure for not less than seven days.
- 3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:
 - a) Water.
 - b) Continuous water-fog spray.

3.11 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month(s).
 2. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.
- C. Overfill joint, and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete:
 1. Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
 2. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Contracting Officer's Representative approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part Portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete.
 - a. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch.
 - b. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface.
 - c. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent.
 - d. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
 - e. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white Portland cement and standard Portland cement, so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color.
 - a. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching.
 - b. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that will affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces:
1. Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish, and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface.
 - a. Correct low and high areas.
 - b. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
 2. Repair finished surfaces containing surface defects, including spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing, and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 3. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 4. Correct localized low areas during, or immediately after, completing surface-finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar.
 - a. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment.
 - a. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 - b. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete.
 - a. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts, and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around.
 - b. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent.
 - c. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate.
 - d. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete.
 - e. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar.
 - a. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete, and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles.
 - b. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent.
 - c. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
 - d. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete.
 - e. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Contracting Officer's Representative approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Contracting Officer's Representative approval.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
1. Testing agency shall immediately report to the Contractor and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
 2. Testing agency shall report results of tests and inspections, in writing to the Contractor.
 - a. Test reports shall include reporting requirements of ASTM C31/C31M and ASTM C39/C39M, including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Name of testing agency.
 - 3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.
 - 4) Name of concrete manufacturer.
 - 5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
 - 6) Date and time of concrete placement.
 - 7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
 - 8) Date and time sample was obtained.

- 9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
 - 10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.
 - 11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
 - 12) Field test results.
 - 13) Information on storage and curing of samples before testing, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
 - 14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.
- B. Batch Tickets: For each load delivered, submit three copies of batch delivery ticket to testing agency, indicating quantity, mix identification, admixtures, design strength, aggregate size, design air content, design slump at time of batching, and amount of water that can be added at Project site.
- C. Inspections:
1. Steel reinforcement placement.
 2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
- D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed in accordance with the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd.
 - a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:
 - a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 3. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete;
 - a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:
 - a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M:
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure five 6-inch by 12-inch cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.
 - a. Test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days. Hold one cylinder for possible future test.
 - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
7. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi, or no compressive strength test value is less than 1 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi.
8. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Contracting Officer's Representative but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
9. Additional Tests:
 - a. Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - 1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength shall be in accordance with ACI 301 section 1.6.6.3.
10. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
11. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.14 CONCRETE REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. General: Clean and prepare surface, prime, mix, apply, and cure patching materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.
- B. Placing Polymer-Modified, Cementitious Patching Mortar: Place as follows unless otherwise recommended in writing by manufacturer:
 1. Provide forms where necessary to confine patch to required shape.
 2. Wet substrate and forms thoroughly and then remove standing water.
 3. Pretreatment: Apply specified mortar scrub coat or bonding agent as recommended by patching mortar manufacturer.

4. General Placement: Place patching mortar, fill edges of patch first to force intimate contact with edge surfaces and then work toward center, always troweling toward edges of patch. At fully exposed reinforcing bars, force patching mortar to fill space behind bars by compacting with trowel from sides of bars.
5. Vertical Patching: Place material in lifts of not more than 1-1/2 inches nor less than 1/8 inch. Do not feather edge.
6. Overhead Patching: Place material in lifts of not more than 1-1/2 inches nor less than 1/8 inch. Do not feather edge.
7. Consolidation: After each lift is placed, consolidate material and screed surface.
8. Multiple Lifts: Where multiple lifts are used, score surface of lifts to provide a rough surface for placing subsequent lifts. Allow each lift to reach final set before placing subsequent lifts.
9. Finishing: Allow surfaces of lifts that are to remain exposed to become firm and then finish to a smooth surface with a wood or sponge float, surface matching adjacent concrete.
10. Curing: Wet-cure cementitious patching materials, including polymer-modified cementitious patching materials, for not less than seven days by water-fog spray or water-saturated absorptive cover.

C. Epoxy Crack Injection:

1. Clean areas to receive capping adhesive of oil, dirt, and other substances that would interfere with bond, and clean cracks with oil-free compressed air or low-pressure water to remove loose particles.
2. Place injection ports as recommended by epoxy manufacturer, spacing no farther apart than thickness of member being injected. Seal injection ports in place with capping adhesive.
3. Seal cracks at exposed surfaces with a ribbon of capping adhesive at least 1/4 inch thick by 1 inch wider than crack.
4. Inject cracks as shown on drawings.
5. Inject epoxy adhesive, beginning at widest part of crack and working toward narrower parts. Inject adhesive into ports to refusal, capping adjacent ports when they extrude epoxy. Cap injected ports and inject through adjacent ports until crack is filled.
6. After epoxy adhesive has set, remove injection ports and grind surfaces smooth.

3.15 PROTECTION

- A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:

1. Protect from petroleum stains.
2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.
7. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.
8. Protect concrete surfaces scheduled to receive surface hardener or polished concrete finish using Floor Slab Protective Covering.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wood blocking and nailers.
 - 2. Wood furring.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater size but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
 - 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Preservative-treated wood.
 - 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
 - 3. Power-driven fasteners.
 - 4. Post-installed anchors.
 - 5. Metal framing anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 1. Wood nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 3. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 1. Treatment shall not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 2. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
 3. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according to ASTM D 5664, and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 1. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Furring.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Standard, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any of the following species:
 - 1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - 2. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - 3. Northern species; NLGA.
 - 4. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
- C. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content of any of the following species and grades:
 - 1. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north), Standard or No. 3 Common grade; NLGA.
 - 2. Eastern softwoods, No. 3 Common grade; NELMA.
 - 3. Northern species, No. 3 Common grade; NLGA.
- D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, A-C, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 1002, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- D. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- E. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 or ICC-ES AC193 as appropriate for the substrate.
 - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 - 2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Basis-of Design:
 - 1. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.
 - 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
 - 1. Use for wood-preserved-treated lumber and where indicated.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- G. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
- H. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- I. Comply with AWPAC M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- J. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- K. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
 - 2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- L. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials.

Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal- size furring vertically at 16 inches o.c.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets.
- 2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets that are not concealed within other construction.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets that are concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
- 2. Section 123661.16 "Solid Surface Countertops."

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to support loads imposed by installed and fully loaded cabinets.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

C. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
- 2. Show large-scale details.
- 3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.

4. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate architectural cabinets.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar finish operations that might damage architectural cabinets have been completed in installation areas. Store cabinets in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
- B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.
- C. Type of Construction: Frameless.
- D. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.
- E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.
 - 1. MBasis-of-Design:
 - a. Formica Corporation.
- F. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:
 - 1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
 - 2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
 - 3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
 - 4. Edges: PVC edge banding, 0.12 inch thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
 - 5. Pattern Direction: Horizontally for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.
- G. Materials for Semi exposed Surfaces:
 - 1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Thermoset decorative panels.
 - a. Edges of Thermoset Decorative Panel Shelves: PVC or polyester edge banding.
 - b. For semi exposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
 - 2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermoset decorative panels with PVC or polyester edge banding.
 - 3. Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative panels.
- H. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.
- I. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or glued dovetail joints.

- J. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range including premium finishes.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Composite Wood and Agri fiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Medium-Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
2. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
3. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or MDF finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for Test Methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening.

- B. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: "DP 55A Series" by Doug Mockett and Co.

- C. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.

- D. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; two-pin plastic with shelf hold-down clip.

- E. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.

1. Grade 1 and Grade 2: Side mounted.
 - a. Type: Full extension.
 - b. Material: Epoxy-coated steel with polymer rollers.
2. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.

- F. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.
- G. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.
- H. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.
- I. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
 - 1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.
- J. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
- C. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement.
 - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate architectural cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
- C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.
- B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.
- D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches using concealed shims.
 - 1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
 - 2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace architectural cabinets. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semi exposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Mineral-wool blanket.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for sound attenuation blanket used as acoustic insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
 - 1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.

2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

- A. Extruded polystyrene boards in this article are also called "XPS boards." Roman numeral designators in ASTM C 578 are assigned in a fixed random sequence, and their numeric order does not reflect increasing strength or other characteristics.
- B. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type VII (Foundation/Below Slab Insulation): ASTM C 578, Type VII, 60-psi minimum compressive strength; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
 1. Basis-of-Design:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The).

2.2 MINERAL-WOOL BLANKETS

- A. Mineral-Wool Blanket, Unfaced: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
 1. Basis-of-Design:
 - a. Thermafiber, Inc.; an Owens Corning company.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:
 1. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C 1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
- B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.
- C. Screws for Attaching Composite Polyisocyanurate Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Provide hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or Type 304 stainless steel, drill screws in type and length recommended by manufacturer. Provide washers or plates if recommended by manufacturer.

2.4 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Basis-of-Design:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation.
- B. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- C. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- D. Polypropylene-Scrim-Kraft-Faced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type II (non-reflective faced), Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier).
- E. Kraft-Faced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type II (non-reflective faced), Class C (faced surface not rated for flame propagation); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier).
- F. Reinforced-Foil-Faced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type III (reflective faced), Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil scrim, foil-scrim kraft, or foil-scrim polyethylene.
- G. Foil-Faced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type III (reflective faced), Class B (faced surface with a flame-propagation resistance of 0.12 W/sq. cm); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil scrim, foil-scrim kraft, or foil-scrim polyethylene.
- H. Eave Ventilation Troughs: Preformed, rigid fiberboard or plastic sheets designed and sized to fit between roof framing members and to provide cross ventilation between insulated attic spaces and vented eaves.

2.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: ASTM D 4397, 6 mils thick, with maximum permeance rating of 0.13 perm.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION

- A. On vertical slab edge and foundation surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

- A. Butt panels together for tight fit.
- B. Adhesive Installation: Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches o.c. both ways on inside face and as recommended by manufacturer with edges butted tightly in both directions. Press units firmly against inside substrates.
 - 1. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with adjustable masonry-veneer anchors designed for this purpose and specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."

3.6 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
 - 1. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Place vapor retarders on side of construction indicated on Drawings. Extend vapor retarders to extremities of areas to protect from vapor transmission. Secure vapor retarders in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarders to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.
- B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping no fewer than two studs.
 - 1. Fasten vapor retarders to wood framing at top, end, and bottom edges; at perimeter of wall openings; and at lap joints. Space fasteners 16 inches o.c.
 - 2. Before installing vapor retarders, apply urethane sealant to flanges of metal framing including runner tracks, metal studs, and framing around door and window openings. Seal overlapping joints in vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's written instructions. Seal butt joints with vapor-retarder tape. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.
 - 3. Firmly attach vapor retarders to metal framing and solid substrates with vapor-retarder fasteners as recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.
- C. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarders.
- D. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarders.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 84 13 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes penetration firestop systems for penetrations through existing fire-resistance-rated constructions, including walls, floors and ceilings. Contractor shall firestop all Mechanical, Plumbing, and Electrical penetrations as required to perform the work identified in the drawings.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For penetrations through the following existing fire-resistance-rated constructions, including openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of existing construction penetrated.
 - 1. Fire-resistance-rated walls including fire partitions.
 - 2. Fire-resistance-rated horizontal assemblies including floors and slabs.
- B. Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with the following ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479:
 - 1. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 - 2. T-Rated Systems: For the following conditions, provide through-penetration firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings, where systems protect penetrating items exposed to potential contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas:
- C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each through-penetration firestop system configuration for construction and penetrating items.
 2. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular through-penetration firestop condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.
- B. Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule: Indicate locations of each through-penetration firestop system, along with the following information:
1. Types of penetrating items.
 2. Types of constructions penetrated, including fire-resistance ratings and, where applicable, thicknesses of existing and/or new construction penetrated.
 3. Through-penetration firestop systems for each location identified by firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Product Certificates: For through-penetration firestop system products, signed by product manufacturer.
- E. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating through-penetration firestop system complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products.
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FMG according to FMG 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors."
- B. Installation Responsibility: Assign installation of through-penetration firestop systems in Project to a single qualified installer.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain through-penetration firestop systems, for each kind of penetration and construction condition indicated, through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article:
1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL, or another agency performing

testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Part 1 Performance Requirements" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Through-penetration firestop system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Through-penetration firestop systems correspond to those indicated by reference to through-penetration firestop system designations listed by the following:
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
 - 2) OPL in its "Directory of Listed Building Products, Materials, & Assemblies."
 - 3) ITS in its "Directory of Listed Products."
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver through-penetration firestop system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, lot number, shelf life if applicable, qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install through-penetration firestop systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers, or by other causes.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.

- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration firestop systems.
- C. Notify inspecting agency at least seven days in advance of through-penetration firestop system installations; confirm dates and times on days preceding each series of installations.
- D. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until each installation has been examined by inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

- A. **Compatibility:** Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another; with the existing substrates forming openings; and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. **Basis-of-Design:**
 - 1. 3M Fire Protection Products Division
- C. **Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls:** Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).
 - 1. Fire-resistance-rated walls include fire partitions.
 - 2. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- D. **Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies:** Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).
 - 1. Horizontal assemblies include floors, floor/ceiling assemblies, and ceiling/soffit assemblies.
 - 2. F-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- E. **Penetrations in Smoke Barriers:** Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per UL 1479.
 - 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. (0.025 cu. m/s per sq. m) of penetration opening at 0.30-inch wg (74.7 Pa) at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

- F. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- G. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.
 - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
 - a. Slag-wool-fiber or rock-wool-fiber insulation.
 - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - 2. Collars.
- H. For each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated. Accessories include, but are not limited to, the following items:
 - 1. Collars.
 - 2. Steel sleeves including galvanized steel sleeves.

2.2 FILL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide through-penetration firestop systems containing the types of fill materials indicated. Fill materials are those referred to in directories of referenced testing and inspecting agencies as "fill," "void," or "cavity" materials.
- B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that after cure do not re-emulsify during exposure to moisture.
- C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- D. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
- E. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

2.3 MIXING

- A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials,

water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of work.

- 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing through-penetration firestop systems to comply with firestop system manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

- 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with through-penetration firestop systems. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.

- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and

methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent through-penetration firestop systems from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestop system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestop system's seal with substrates.

3.3 PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install through-penetration firestop systems to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and with firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.
- C. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify through-penetration firestop systems with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of edge of the firestop systems so that labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestop systems. Use mechanical fasteners for metal labels. For plastic labels, use self-adhering type with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed and, in combination with label material, will result in partial destruction of label if removal is attempted. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words "Warning - Through-Penetration Firestop System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Government of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Through-penetration firestop system designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's name.
 - 6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting Agency: Government will engage a qualified, independent inspecting agency to inspect through-penetration firestops. Independent inspecting agency shall comply with ASTM E 2174 requirements including those related to qualifications, conducting inspections, and preparing test reports.
- B. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace through-penetration firestop systems so they comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and firestop installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated on the Drawings, they refer to alpha-alpha-numeric designations listed in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.
- B. Where OPL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to alpha-numeric design numbers in OPL's "Directory of Listed Building Products, Materials, & Assemblies."
- C. Where ITS-listed systems are indicated, they refer to design numbers listed in ITS's "Directory of Listed Products," "Firestop Systems" Section.

END OF SECTION 07 84 13

SECTION 078443 - JOINT FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.
- 2. Joints at exterior curtain-wall/floor intersections.
- 3. Joints in smoke barriers.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers and for wall identification.
- 2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for firestop tracks for metal-framed partition heads.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Minimally, the Contractor, the firestopping testing agency and the firestopping installer shall attend this meeting.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

- C. Product Schedule: For each joint firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing agency (such as UL HW-D-0296).

- 1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular joint firestopping system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by joint firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

2. Provide firestopping system designations to be used in a single submittal.

D. Tests and inspections report by qualified testing agency.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Qualification Data: Documentation of training and experience for Installer and Inspector.

C. Product Test Reports: For each joint firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that joint firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements"; or

2. Firestopping subcontractor/installer shall be in the business of installing firestopping and related work only. Firestopping Contractor shall be certified/licensed by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years' experience in the installation of manufacturer's products in accordance with specified requirements. Submit documentation of this experience.

B. The firestopping shall not be installed by any other subcontractors such as the electrical contractor, mechanical contractor, etc. The Installer shall have been trained by a direct representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures. The installer shall obtain from the manufacturer and submit written certification of training, and retain proof of certification for duration of firestop installation.

C. One firestopping subcontractor/installer shall perform all firestopping throughout the project.

D. Obtain joint firestopping systems, for each type of penetration and construction condition, from a single manufacturer.

- E. Inspector Qualifications: The inspector shall be acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and shall meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and shall have a minimum of ten years' experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector shall be completely independent of, and divested from, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of any material or item being inspected. The inspector shall not be a competitor of the installer, the contractor, the manufacturer, or supplier of any material or item being inspected.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install joint firestopping systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by joint firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure joint firestopping systems per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilation or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that joint firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.
- B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate joint firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Perform joint firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Joint Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Joint firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

2.2 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Joint Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which joint firestopping

systems are installed. Joint firestopping systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.

- B. Provide products that upon curing, do not re-emulsify, dissolve, leach, breakdown or otherwise deteriorate over time from exposure to atmospheric moisture, ponding water or other forms of moisture characteristic during and after construction.
- C. Firestopping systems for floor voids 4 inches or more in any direction shall be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support.
- D. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide joint firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design:
 - a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - 2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the wall, floor, or roof in or between which it is installed. Where joints are between assemblies of two different fire resistance ratings, the joint shall have an hourly rating meeting or exceeding the highest fire resistance rating of the two assemblies.
- E. Joints at Exterior Curtain-Wall/Floor Intersections: Provide joint firestopping systems with rating determined per ASTM E 2307.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design:
 - a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - 2. F-Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the floor assembly.
- F. Joints in Smoke Barriers: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with ratings determined per UL 2079 based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design:
 - a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - 2. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/ft. of joint at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- G. Exposed Joint Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
 - 1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
- H. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install elastomeric fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by joint firestopping system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing fire-resistive joint systems, clean joints immediately to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of elastomeric fill materials or compromise fire-resistive rating such as drywall tape and joint compound, dirt, grease, oil, or scale.
 - 2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with elastomeric fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support elastomeric fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing elastomeric fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.
- C. Install elastomeric fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Elastomeric fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply elastomeric fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.

3. For elastomeric fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Joint Identification: Identify joint firestopping systems with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of joint edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove or joint firestopping system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 1. The words "Warning - Joint Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
 4. Date of installation.
 5. Manufacturer's name.
 6. Installer's name.
- B. Fire Rated Wall Identification: Identify fire rated walls with signs stating "Fire Barrier - Protect Openings". Apply signs using red or contrasting paint over stencils. Letters shall be a minimum of 3 inches in height with minimum 3/8-inch stroke. Prevent overspray onto adjacent surfaces. If overspray does occur, clean-up or replacement of damaged surfaces is the responsibility of the Contractor. Space signs at a maximum of 10 foot intervals. In areas with drop/finished ceilings, paint the notification on the wall shortly above the drop/finished ceiling. In mechanical, electrical and similar rooms without ceilings, place signs 8 feet above the finished floor level. Do not provide signs in public areas such as offices, classrooms, lobbies, corridors, etc. that do not have drop ceilings.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting Agency: Government will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2393 and prepare report(s) of findings.
 1. Test and inspect as required by the 2018 International Building Code (IBC), Subsection 1705.17, "Fire-resistant penetrations and joints".
- B. Testing shall include destructive testing to assure proper installation/application.
- C. Where deficiencies are found or joint firestopping systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace joint firestopping systems so they comply with requirements.
- D. Proceed with enclosing joint firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess elastomeric fill materials adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which joints occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure joint firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fire-resistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079100 - PREFORMED JOINT SEALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Preformed, foam joint seals.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for liquid sealants applied over preformed seals in dual seal systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.

- B. Product Data: For each preformed joint seal product.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

- D. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of preformed joint seal required, provide Samples with joint seals in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint seals.

- E. Preformed Joint Seal Schedule: Include the following information:

- 1. Joint seal location and designation.
 - 2. Joint width and movement capability.
 - 3. Joint seal manufacturer and product name.
 - 4. Joint seal color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each preformed joint seal for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency or a qualified testing agency.
- C. Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Install mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive preformed joint seals specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace preformed joint seals that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish preformed joint seals to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PREFORMED, FOAM JOINT SEALS

- A. Preformed, Foam Joint Seals: Manufacturer's standard precompressed silicone-faced joint seal manufactured from expanding urethane or EVA (ethylene vinyl acetate) foam with minimum density of 10 lb/cu. ft. and impregnated with a nondrying, water-repellent agent. Factory produce in precompressed sizes in roll or stick form to fit joint widths based on design criteria indicated, with factory- or field-applied adhesive for bonding to substrates.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design:
 - a. EMSEAL Joint Systems, Ltd; Colorseal.
 - 2. Design Criteria:

- a. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Joint Seal Color: As selected by Contracting Officer's Representative from full range of industry colors.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by preformed-joint-seal manufacturer for joint substrates indicated.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to preformed joint seal manufacturer, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces, and formulated to promote best adhesion to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with preformed joint seals and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive preformed joint seals, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting preformed-joint seal performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing preformed joint seals to comply with preformed joint seal manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of preformed joint seal, including dust, paints (except for permanent protective coatings tested and approved for seal adhesion and compatibility by seal manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimal bond with preformed joint seals. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.

- b. Masonry.
- 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint seals. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by preformed joint seal manufacturer or as indicated by tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint seal manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint seal bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
 - C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of adhesive or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with preformed joint seal manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Installation of Preformed, Foam Joint Seals:
 - 1. Install each length of seal immediately after removing protective wrapping.
 - 2. Firmly secure compressed joint seals to joint gap side to obtain full bond using exposed pressure-sensitive adhesive or field-applied adhesive as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Do not pull or stretch material. Produce seal continuity at splices, ends, turns, and intersections of joints.
 - 4. Apply bead of silicone sealant to each side of joint complying with manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - 5. For applications at low ambient temperatures, heat foam joint seal material in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect preformed joint seals from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so seals are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated seals immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
2. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
3. Latex joint sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in sound-rated construction.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- E. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency or a qualified testing agency.
- D. Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.
- E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish labor and joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Contracting Officer's Representative from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C 1248.
- B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
 1. Basis-of-Design:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning® 795 Silicone Building Sealant.

2.3 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 1. Basis-of-Design:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; DOW CORNING® 786 SILICONE SEALANT -.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Basis-of-Design:

a. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); 950A Siliconized Acrylic Latex Caulk, White.

2.5 EXTERIOR JOINT SEALANTS FOR CONCRETE WALKS

A. Type SL Silicone Sealant for Concrete and Asphalt: Single-component, low-modulus, neutral-curing, self-leveling silicone sealant complying with ASTM D 5893 for Type SL.

1. Basis-of-Design:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 890-SL.

B. Elastomeric Sealant for Concrete: Single-component formulation complying with ASTM D 3406.

1. Basis-of-Design:

a. Crafco Inc.; Supersealt 444/777.

2.6 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS FOR CONCRETE WALKS

A. General: Provide joint-sealant backer materials that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Round Backer Rods for Cold- and Hot-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 1, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

2.7 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin), or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

- a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.

2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform one test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
 - a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
 - a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
 - b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
 - c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - c. Joints between metal panels.
 - d. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - e. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors windows and louvers.
 - f. Control and expansion joints in overhead surfaces.
 - g. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Contracting Officer's Representative from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of unit masonry, walls, and partitions.
 - d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Contracting Officer's Representative from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.

1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors windows and elevator entrances.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Contracting Officer's Representative from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Contracting Officer's Representative from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Aluminum thresholds.
 - b. Sill plates.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, non-staining S, NS, 50, NT.
- F. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Contracting Officer's Representative from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- G. Exterior Joint Sealants for Concrete Walks:
1. Silicone sealant complying with ASTM D 5893 or elastomeric sealant complying with ASTM D 3406.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hollow-metal work, both doors and frames.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door type.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - 7. Details of accessories.
 - 8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

- C. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.
- D. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 - 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.3 INTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct interior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Commercial Doors and Frames: NAAMM-HMMA 861. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - 1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
 - 2. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm.)
 - c. Face: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm).
 - d. Edge Construction: Continuously welded with no visible seam.
 - e. Core: Steel stiffened and mineral fiber insulation.
 - 3. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm).
 - b. Construction: Full profile welded.
 - 4. Exposed Finish: Shop Prime.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), and as follows:
 - 1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
 - 2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch (51-mm) height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- H. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."
- I. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Hollow-Metal Doors:
 - 1. Steel-Stiffened Door Cores: Provide minimum thickness 0.026 inch (0.66 mm), steel vertical stiffeners of same material as face sheets extending full-door height, with vertical webs spaced not more than 6 inches (152 mm) apart. Spot weld to

- face sheets no more than 5 inches (127 mm) o.c. Fill spaces between stiffeners with glass- or mineral-fiber insulation.
2. Fire Door Cores: As required to provide fire-protection ratings indicated.
 3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Bevel edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3.2 mm in 51 mm).
 4. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets.
 5. Bottom Edge Closures: Close bottom edges of doors with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
 6. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.
- C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
 3. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches (2286 to 2438 mm) high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 96 inches (2438 mm) high.
 - b. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches (152 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches (660 mm) o.c.
 4. Head Anchors: Two anchors per head for frames more than 42 inches (1067 mm) wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
 5. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

- a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
- 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 - 2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.
- F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
- 1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
 - 2. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
 - 3. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
- 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.

- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
- C. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- D. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - f. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.

replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.
2. Section 087111 "Door Hardware" for wood doors.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:
 1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
 2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
 3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
 4. Undercuts.
 5. Requirements for veneer matching.
 6. Doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.

7. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-finished doors.

E. Samples for Verification:

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three Samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in finished Work.
2. Louver blade and frame sections, 6 inches long, for each material and finish specified.
3. Frames for light openings, 6 inches long, for each material, type, and finish required.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.
- C. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.
- B. Vendor Qualifications: A vendor that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
- C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during remainder of construction period.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
 - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
 - 2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards and WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."
 - 1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Labels indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.
 - 2. Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to quality standard.
- B. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.
- C. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade:
 - 1. Extra Heavy Duty: Unless indicated otherwise.
- D. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
 2. Cores: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.
 3. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 4. Pairs: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
- E. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control, based on testing according to UL 1784.
- F. Particleboard-Core Doors:
1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2, made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde.
 2. Particleboard: Straw-based particleboard complying with requirements in ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, except for density.
 3. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
 4. Provide doors with glued-wood-stave or structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for doors indicated to receive exit devices.
- G. Structural-Composite-Lumber-Core Doors:
1. Structural Composite Lumber: WDMA I.S.10.
 - a. Screw Withdrawal, Face: 700 lbf.
 - b. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 400 lbf.
- H. Mineral-Core Doors:
1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
 2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
 3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - a. Screw-Holding Capability: 550 lbf per WDMA T.M.-10.

2.3 VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: Custom (Grade A faces).
2. Species: Select white maple.
3. Cut: Rotary cut.
4. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Running match.
5. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
6. Exposed Vertical Edges: Same species as faces - edge Type A.
7. Core: Particleboard, glued wood stave, or structural composite lumber.
8. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering.
9. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.

2.4 LIGHT FRAMES AND LOUVERS

A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
2. Profile: Manufacturer's standard shape.
3. At wood-core doors with 20-minute fire-protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.

B. Wood-Veneered Beads for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard wood-veneered noncombustible beads matching veneer species of door faces and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated. Include concealed metal glazing clips where required for opening size and fire-protection rating indicated.

C. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; factory primed for paint finish; and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated.

D. Wood Louvers: Door manufacturer's standard solid-wood louvers unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.

1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
 - 1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
 - 2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.
- C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.
 - 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
 - 2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
 - 1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Factory finish doors.
- C. Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Grade: Custom.
 - 2. Finish: AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" System 11, catalyzed polyurethane.
 - 3. Finish: WDMA TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.
 - 4. Staining: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 5. Effect: Open-grain finish.
 - 6. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.
 - 1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 - 2. Reject doors with defects.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087111 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
 - 1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.
 - 2. Install smoke- and draft-control doors according to NFPA 105.
- C. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
 - 1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
 - b. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.
 - 2. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.
- D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- E. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 087111 - DOOR HARDWARE (DESCRIPTIVE SPECIFICATION)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:
 - a. Swinging doors.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule:

1. Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as installation procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - a. Format: Use same format as in the Contract Documents.
 - b. Content: Include the following information:
 - 1) Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
 - 2) Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
 - 3) Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
 - 4) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - 5) Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - 6) Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - 7) List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.
2. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing Government's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Product Certificates: For electrified door hardware, from the manufacturer.
 - 1. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
- E. Product Test Reports: For compliance with fire rating and accessibility requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.
- F. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.
- G. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals. Include final hardware and keying schedule.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers who is available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor and Government about door hardware and keying.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from a single manufacturer.
- C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Where fire-rated door assemblies are indicated, provide door hardware rated for use in assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Smoke-and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meet requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
 - 1. Air Leakage Rate: Maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) at the tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg (75 Pa) of water.
- E. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- F. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.
 - 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf (22.2 N).
 - 2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:

- a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf (22.2 N) applied perpendicular to door.
 - b. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.
 4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches (75 mm) from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys to COR at substantial completion of the project.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction.
- B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with COR and Academy Locksmith.
- D. Existing Openings: Where hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Three (3) years from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Locks: Seven (7) years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Exit Devices: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Manual Closers: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions for Government's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.
- B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide twelve (12) months' full maintenance by skilled employees of door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door and door hardware operation. Provide parts and supplies that are the same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Provide door hardware for each door as on Drawings to comply with requirements in this Section. .
 - 1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated.
- B. Products are identified by descriptive titles corresponding to requirements specified in Part 2.

2.2 HINGES

- A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollow-metal doors and hollow-metal frames.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design:
 - a. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works; FBB199.
- B. 5 Knuckle Antifriction-Bearing Hinges:
 - 1. Mounting: Full mortise (butts).
 - 2. Bearing Material: Ball bearing.
 - 3. Grade: Grade 1 (heavy weight).
 - 4. Base and Pin Metal: Stainless steel with stainless-steel pin.
 - a. Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Stainless steel with stainless-steel pin.
 - 5. Pins: Non-rising loose unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Outswinging Exterior Doors: Nonremovable.
 - 6. Tips: Flat button.
 - 7. Corners: Square.
 - 8. Size: 5" x 4 ½" (Doors 117, 117A & 122)
 - 9. Size: 4 ½" x 4 ½" (Door 122)

2.3 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Lock Functions: To match room type.
- B. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
 - 1. Bored Locks: Minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) latchbolt throw.
 - 2. Mortise Locks: Minimum 3/4-inch (19-mm) latchbolt throw.
 - 3. Deadbolts: Minimum 1-inch (25-mm) bolt throw.
- C. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches (70 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Lock Trim:
 - 1. Description: SARGENT 8200 series.
 - 2. Levers: Forged, style 'L' lever.
 - 3. Escutcheons (Roses): Forged, style 'CE' Escutcheon.
 - 4. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.
 - 5. Operating Device: Lever with escutcheons (roses).

- E. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.
 - 1. Rabbet Front and Strike: Provide on locksets for rabbeted meeting stiles.
- F. Mortise Locks: BHMA A156.13; Operational, Grade 1; stamped steel case with steel or brass parts; Series 1000.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design:
 - 2. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company; Sargent 8200 Series lock with lever.
 - 3. Device function:
 - a. Lever Latch (Office) key outside lever inside; Location, Office Door 120.
 - b. Level Lock (Classroom) Key locks and unlocks; Location, Special Collection Doors 117, 117A and Mechanical Room Door 122.

2.4 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design:
 - a. Best Access Systems; Div. of Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.
- B. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5; Grade 1; permanent cores that are interchangeable with Sargent 'RE' keyway to match building's existing master-key system; face finished to match lockset.
 - 1. Number of Pins: Six.
 - 2. Type: Bored-lock type.

2.5 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, Appendix A. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference.
 - 1. Existing System:
 - a. Master key or grand master key locks to Government's existing system.
 - 2. Keyed Alike: Key all cylinders to same change key.
- B. Keys: Brass.

1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:
 - a. Notation: "DO NOT DUPLICATE."
2. Quantity: In addition to one extra key blank for each lock, provide the following:
 - a. Cylinder Change Keys: Three.

2.6 SURFACE CLOSERS

- A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
 1. Basis-of-Design:
LCN Closers; an Ingersoll-Rand company; LCN 4040XP Closer
- B. Surface Closer with Cover: Grade 1, heavy duty closer; Modern Type with mechanism enclosed in cover.
 1. Mounting: Hinge (pull) side, unless otherwise noted; push side on exterior doors.
 2. Type: Regular arm and Parallel arm.
 3. Backcheck: Adjustable, effective between 60 and 85 degrees of door opening.
 4. Cover Material: Molded plastic.
 5. Closing Power Adjustment: At least 35 percent more than minimum tested value.

2.7 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Wall- and Floor-Mounted Stops: BHMA A156.16; Stainless steel base metal.
 1. Basis-of-Design:
 - a. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company; WS407CVX.
- B. Wall Bumpers: Grade 1; with rubber bumper; 2-1/2-inch (64-mm) diameter, minimum 3/4-inch (19-mm) projection from wall; with backplate for concealed fastener installation; with convex bumper configuration.

2.8 DOOR GASKETING

- A. Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22; air leakage not to exceed 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) of crack length for gasketing other than for smoke control, as tested

according to ASTM E 283; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

1. Basis-of-Design:
 - a. Zero International.

- B. Adjustable, Housed, Perimeter Gasketing: Zero #770AA, Screw-adjustable solid neoprene gasket material held in place by aluminum housing; surface mounted to frame stop with screws. (Doors 117, 117A & 122).
- C. Automatic Door Bottoms: Zero #364AA, Solid neoprene gasket material held in place by aluminum housing that automatically drops to form seal when door is closed; mounted to bottom edge of door with screws.
 1. Mounting: Mortised into bottom of metal door (122).
 2. Surface mounted on wood doors (117 & 117A).

2.9 AUXILIARY DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Auxiliary Hardware: BHMA A156.16.
- B. Silencers for Metal Door Frames: Grade 1; neoprene or rubber; minimum diameter 1/2 inch (13 mm); fabricated for drilled-in application to frame.

2.10 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise approved by COR.
 1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
- B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.
- C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where

through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.

2. Fire-Rated Applications:
 - a. Machine Screws: For the following:
 - 1) Hinges mortised to doors or frames.
 - 2) Strike plates to frames.
 - 3) Closers to doors and frames.
 - b. Steel Through Bolts: For the following unless door blocking is provided:
 - 1) Closers to doors and frames.
3. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
4. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

2.11 FINISHES

- A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated on Drawings or to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
 - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches (750 mm) of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- D. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
- E. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.
- F. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.
- G. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
- H. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- I. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 - 1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 087111

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Fire Rated Doors.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- B. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- C. Product Certificates: For glass and glazing products, from manufacturer.
- D. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain laminated glass from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
- B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.
- C. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are

indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and GANA's "Glazing Manual."

D. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which laminated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.

B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.

C. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain laminated glass from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

- D. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and GANA's "Glazing Manual."
- E. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or the manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- F. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark fire-protection-rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, test standard, whether glazing is for use in fire doors or other openings, whether or not glazing passes hose-stream test, whether or not glazing has a temperature rise rating of 450 deg F (250 deg C), and the fire-resistance rating in minutes.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated; of kind and condition indicated.
 - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
 - 3. For uncoated heat-strengthened float glass (Kind HS).
 - 4. For uncoated fully tempered float glass (Kind FT).
- C. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172, and complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials, and with other requirements specified. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Construction: Laminate glass with polyvinyl butyral interlayer to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - 2. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with requirements.
 - 3. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Fabrication of Glazing Units: Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 1. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.
- E. Laminated-Glass Units: Clear laminated glass with two plies, outer ply heat-strengthened float glass and the inter ply fully tempered float glass.
 - 1. Thickness of Each Glass Ply: 4.0 mm.
 - 2. Interlayer Thickness: 0.060 inch (1.52 mm).
 - 3. Provide safety glazing labeling.

2.3 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
- B. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Rated Glazing Products: Products that are approved by testing agencies that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing products with which they are used for applications and fire-protection ratings indicated.
- C. Miscellaneous Glazing Materials:
 - 1. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
 - 2. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
 - 3. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
 - 4. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

5. Glazing Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
- E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 092116.23 - GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Gypsum board shaft wall assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each component of gypsum board shaft wall assembly.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For shaft wall assemblies, firestop tracks, from ICC-ES.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Fire-Resistance Rating: 2 Hours as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Studs: Manufacturer's standard profile for repetitive members, corner and end members, and fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 - 1. Depth: 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
 - 2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch (0.84 mm).
- C. Runner Tracks: Manufacturer's standard J-profile track with manufacturer's standard long-leg length, but at least 2 inches (51 mm) long and matching studs in depth.
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
- D. Firestop Tracks: Provide firestop track at head of shaft wall on each floor level.
- E. Room-Side Finish: Gypsum board.
- F. Shaft-Side Finish: Gypsum shaftliner board, Type X.

2.3 PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Panel Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.
- B. Gypsum Shaftliner Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M; manufacturer's proprietary fire-resistive liner panels with paper faces.
 - 1. Thickness: 1 inch (25.4 mm).
 - 2. Long Edges: Double bevel.
- C. Gypsum Board: As specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board."

2.4 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING

- A. Steel Framing Members: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Protective Coating: Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120) or ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120), hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Trim Accessories: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints of material and shapes as specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" and Section 092613 "Gypsum Veneer Plastering" that comply with gypsum board shaft wall assembly manufacturer's written recommendations for application indicated.
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Track Fasteners: Power-driven fasteners of size and material required to withstand loading conditions imposed on shaft wall assemblies without exceeding allowable design stress of track, fasteners, or structural substrates in which anchors are embedded.
 - 1. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times design load, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
 - 2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times design load, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Sound Attenuation Blankets: As specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board." and Section 092613 "Gypsum Veneer Plastering."
- F. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates to which gypsum board shaft wall assemblies attach or abut, with Installer present, including hollow-metal frames, elevator hoistway door frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing. Examine for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install gypsum board shaft wall assemblies to comply with requirements of fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and ASTM C 754 other than stud-spacing requirements.
- B. Do not bridge building expansion joints with shaft wall assemblies; frame both sides of expansion joints with furring and other support.
- C. Install supplementary framing in gypsum board shaft wall assemblies around openings and as required for blocking, bracing, and support of gravity and pullout loads of fixtures, equipment, services, heavy trim, furnishings, wall-mounted door stops, and similar items that cannot be supported directly by shaft wall assembly framing.
- D. Penetrations: At penetrations in shaft wall, maintain fire-resistance rating of shaft wall assembly by installing supplementary steel framing around perimeter of penetration and fire protection behind boxes containing wiring devices, elevator call buttons, elevator floor indicators, and similar items.
- E. Isolate perimeter of gypsum panels from building structure to prevent cracking of panels, while maintaining continuity of fire-rated construction.
- F. Firestop Tracks: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
- G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092116.23

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Evaluation Reports: For dimpled steel studs and runners, firestop tracks, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120) or Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120), hot-dip galvanized, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and runners or dimpled steel studs and runners.

1. Steel Studs and Runners:

- a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch (0.84 mm).
- b. Depth: 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) and as indicated on Drawings.

2. Dimpled Steel Studs and Runners:

- a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.025 inch (0.64 mm).
 - b. Depth: 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) and as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
1. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
 2. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
- D. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
- E. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch (0.84 mm).
 2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:
1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754, except comply with framing sizes and spacing indicated.
 - 1. Gypsum Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 841 that apply to framing installation.
 - 2. Portland Cement Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 1063 that apply to framing installation.
 - 3. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 844 that apply to framing installation.
 - 4. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- B. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
 - 1. Space studs as follows:
 - a. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Multilayer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are

indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
- D. Direct Furring:
1. Screw to wood framing.
 2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
- E. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.
 - 2. Gypsum board for ceilings and soffits.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- B. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. Bullnose cornerbead.
 - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- D. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 1. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.

- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Wallboard Type: Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Type X: As indicated on Drawings and Where required for fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 3. Ceiling Type: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.
- C. Multilayer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches (400 mm) minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member

with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.

3. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

3.4 APPLYING GYPSUM PANELS FOR CEILINGS AND SOFFITS

- A. Apply panels perpendicular to supports, with end joints staggered and located over supports.
 1. Install with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) open space where panels abut other construction or structural penetrations.
 2. Fasten with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by COR for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Bullnose Cornerbead: Use where indicated.
 3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 4. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
 5. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile. Panels that are the backing panel in multilayer system and where indicated on Drawings.
 3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
 4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color finishes.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6-inch- square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
 - 2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch- long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
 - 2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Acoustical ceiling shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations:

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Suspension System: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.

D. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Armstrong Cortega modular acoustic tile, number 704, or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
3. Approved Equal.

B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:

1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 2, water felted.
2. Pattern: CD (perforated, small holes and fissured, medium texture).

C. Color: White.

D. LR: Not less than 0.82 (Light Reflectance Coefficient).

E. NRC: Not less than 0.55 (Noise Reduction Coefficient).

F. CAC: Not less than 33 (Ceiling Attenuation Class).

G. Class A Fire Rating.

- H. Edge/Joint Detail: Angled Tegular Edge Lay-in Panel, reveal sized to fit flange of exposed suspension-system members.
- I. Thickness: 5/8 inch and as indicated on Drawings to match existing.
- J. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.
- K. Standard sag resistant and standard durable.
- L. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical panels treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.4 CLEAN ROOM ACOUSTICAL CEILING PANELS (ACT-2)

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "ClimaPlus – Clean Room" Perforated Panels (Item No. 56060) with vinyl-laminated face with sealed back and edges for use in Class 10m-100M (ISO 7) Clean Rooms, "USG Interiors, Inc.":
- B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
 - 1. Type and Form: Type XX, pattern G
- C. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 84 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
 - 1. Class A, flame spread: 20 smoke developed: 5
- D. Color: White.
- E. Type: Smooth-Textured Perforated Panel, Class 10M-100M
- F. LR: Not less than 0.79
- G. NRC: Not less than 0.55
- H. CAC: Not less than 35.
- I. Edge/Joint Detail: Square tegular, 9/16 inch
- J. Thickness: 5/8" inch.

- K. Recycled Content: 55%
- L. Modular Size: 24 x 24 inches.
- M. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical panels treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.
- B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
 - 1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - a. Type: Postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (0.005 mm) for Class SC 1 service condition.
 - c. Corrosion Protection: Stainless-steel components complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Group 1 Alloy 304 or 316 for bolts; Alloy 304 or 316 for anchor.
 - d. Corrosion Protection: Components fabricated from nickel-copper-alloy rods complying with ASTM B 164 for UNS No. N04400 alloy.
 - 2. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch-diameter wire.
- D. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces.

- E. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.

2.6 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Suprafine XL 9/16 inch Exposed Tee System," Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
- B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 coating designation; with prefinished 9/16-inch-wide metal caps on flanges.
 - 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
 - 2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Butt-edge type.
 - 3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
 - 4. Cap Material: Steel cold-rolled sheet.
 - 5. Cap Finish: Painted white.

2.7 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Armstrong World Industries, Inc.:
- B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.
 - 3. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

2.8 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. Products: Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, for Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints:
 - a. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
- B. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - 1. Concealed Joints: Nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant.
 - 2. Acoustical sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 5. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to postinstalled mechanical or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 6. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 7. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 8. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
 9. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- D. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- E. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
1. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
 2. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Thermoset-rubber base.
 - 2. Rubber molding accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 85 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 65 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE (RB-1-4)

- A. Basis-of-Design:
 - 1. Burke Mercer Flooring Products; a division of Burke Industries Inc.
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).
 - 1. Style and Location:
 - a. Style A: No-toe (straight). Provide in areas with carpet.
 - b. Style B: Cove: Provide in areas with resilient floor coverings.
- C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- D. Height: 4 inches.
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Outside Corners: Job formed.
- G. Inside Corners: Job formed.
- H. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.2 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY

- A. Basis-of-Design:
 - 1. Johnsonite; a Tarkett company.

- B. Description: Rubber joiner for tile and carpet, and transition strips.
- C. Locations: Provide rubber molding accessories at junctions of dissimilar floor coverings.
- D. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Accessories: Prepare horizontal surfaces according to ASTM F710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: The Owner will perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 10 pH.

4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 8 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 90 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Job-Formed Corners:
 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 6 inches in length.
 - a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.

2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 6 inches in length.
 - a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vinyl composition floor tile.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor tile. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.
- D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- E. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.3 MATERIALS MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Floor Tile: Furnish 1 box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation indicated.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C). Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE

- A. Basis-of-Design:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1066, Class 2, through-pattern tile.
- C. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
- D. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
- E. Size: 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm).
- F. Colors and Patterns: As selected by COR from full range of industry colors.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Adhesives shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. VCT and Asphalt Tile Adhesives: Not more than 50 g/L.
- C. Floor Polish: Provide protective liquid floor polish products as recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor tiles until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 - 1. Lay tiles square with room axis.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
 - 1. Lay tiles with grain direction alternating in adjacent tiles (basket-weave pattern).
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of floor tile.

- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.
 - 1. Apply two coat(s).
- E. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes modular carpet tile.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
 - 2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
- C. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to one box for each type and color indicated.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for carpet tile installation indicated.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard."

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard" for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. More than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, and runs.
 - b. Dimensional instability.
 - c. Excess static discharge.
 - d. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
 - e. Loss of face fiber.
 - f. Delamination.
 3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

- A. Basis-of-Design Product:
1. Tandus Flooring or comparable: "Infinity Series (05849)"
- B. Color: Match existing, provide full range of colors for COR selection.
- C. Finished Pile Height: 0.21 inches.
- D. Fiber Content: Nylon, Type 6,6.
- E. Fiber Type: Universal Fiber solution dyed nylon.
- F. Pile Characteristic: Tufted, multilevel loop
- G. Density: 5,781 oz./cu. yd.
- H. Pile Thickness: 0.15 inches for finished carpet tile according to ASTM D 6859.
- I. Stitches: 12.6 stitches per inch.
- J. Gage: 1/12 ends per inch.
- K. Surface Pile Weight: 30 oz./sq.yd.
- L. Primary Backing/Backcoating: Manufacturer's standard.
- M. Secondary Backing: PVC-free, open-cell, cushion backing, "Underscore."

- N. Size: 9.85 inches.
- O. Installation Method: Plank.
- P. Applied Treatments:
 - 1. Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard.
- Q. Performance Characteristics:
 - 1. Appearance Retention Rating: Severe traffic, 3.5 minimum according to ASTM D 7330.
 - 2. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm according to NFPA 253.
 - 3. Dry Breaking Strength: Not less than 100 lbf according to ASTM D 2646.
 - 4. Tuft Bind: Not less than 10 lbf according to ASTM D1335.
 - 5. Delamination: Not less than 4 lbf/in. according to ASTM D3936.
 - 6. Dimensional Tolerance: Within 1/32 inch of specified size dimensions, as determined by physical measurement.
 - 7. Dimensional Stability: 0.2 percent or less according to ISO 2551 (Aachen Test).
 - 8. Colorfastness to Crocking: Not less than 4, wet and dry, according to AATCC 165.
 - 9. Colorfastness to Light: Not less than 4 after 100 AFU (AATCC fading units) according to AATCC 16, Option E.
 - 10. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 2.2 kV according to AATCC 134.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.
- B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.

1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 95 percent relative humidity level measurement.
 - b. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by carpet manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
 - c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - d. Upon meeting above moisture and adhesion tests, use Basis of Design adhesive, Milliken's Moisture Extreme Spray Adhesive.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI's "Carpet Installation Standards" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard," Section 18, "Modular Carpet" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: Vertical ashlar plank and as indicated on drawings.
- C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

- E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders, unless noted.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI's "Carpet Installation Standard," Section 20, "Protecting Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09910 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following:
 - 1. Interior wood, gypsum board, and plaster substrates.
 - 2. Interior concrete and concrete block substrates.
 - 3. Interior steel and galvanized steel substrates.
 - 4. Exterior wood substrates.
 - 5. Exterior concrete and concrete block substrates.
 - 6. Exterior steel and galvanized steel substrates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data and SDS: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 3. VOC content.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product:
 - 1. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product listed in other Part 2 articles for the paint category indicated. Sherwin-Williams products are listed as the standard of quality.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 - 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 - 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
 - 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
 - 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
 - 6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
 - 7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
 - 8. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
 - 9. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
 - 10. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
- D. Colors: As selected by COR from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 BLOCK FILLERS

- A. Block Filler, Latex, Interior/Exterior:
 - 1. Sherwin-Williams, PrepRite Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler, B25W25, Vinyl Acrylic; MPI #4; (75-125 sq ft/gal @ 16 mils wet, 8 mils dry); for masonry, concrete, and cement.
 - a. Vehicle Type: Vinyl Acrylic
 - b. VOC: <50 g/L; <0.42 lb/gal

2.4 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior/Exterior:

1. Sherwin-Williams, Loxon, Concrete & Masonry Primer, A24W8300, white, (200-300 sf/gal., 5.3/8.0 mils wet, 2.1/3.2 mils dry); for concrete, masonry, stucco, fiber cement siding, and plaster.
 - a. Vehicle Type: Acrylic.
 - b. VOC: 96 g/L; 0.80 lb/gal.

B. Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior:

1. Sherwin-Williams, Premium Wall & Wood Primer, B28W8111, white, (400 sf/gal., 4 mils wet, 1.8 mils dry); for wood, gypsum board, and plaster.
 - a. Vehicle Type: Vinyl Acrylic Latex.
 - b. VOC: 41 g/L; 0.34 lb/gal.

C. Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior/Exterior:

1. Sherwin-Williams, PrepRite ProBlock, B51 Series, Acrylic Latex; MPI #6, 39, 137; (400 sq ft/gal @ 4 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry); for wood, gypsum board, and plaster.
 - a. Vehicle Type: Acrylic Latex
 - b. VOC: 96 g/L; 0.80 lb/gal

D. Wood-Knot Sealer: Sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint systems indicated.

2.5 METAL PRIMERS

A. Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Interior and Exterior, Water Based:

1. Sherwin-Williams, Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series, off-white, (156/312 sf/gal.), 5.0/10.0 mils wet, 2.0/4.0 mils dry; primer for aluminum, steel, and galvanized steel; MPI: #107.
 - a. Vehicle Type: Acrylic.
 - b. VOC: <100g/L; 0.83 lb/gal.
 - c. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

B. Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Zinc-Rich, Interior and Exterior, 2 part, Water Based:

1. Sherwin-Williams, Fast Clad XI, Inorganic Zinc-Rich Primer, B69V11 Series, gray, (272/544 sf/gal.), 3.0/6.0 mils wet, 2.0/4.0 mils dry; primer for steel, and galvanized steel.
 - a. Vehicle Type: Silicate (Part E)
 - b. VOC: <50g/L; 0.42 lb/gal.

- c. Zinc Dust (Part F), B69D11.
 - d. Zinc Content in Dry Film: 90% by weight.
- C. Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Zinc-Rich, Interior and Exterior, 2 part, Solvent Based:
 - 1. Sherwin-Williams, Fast Clad Zinc HS, Reinforced Zinc Primer, B69A352 Series, gray-green, (250/500 sf/gal.), 3.0/6.5 mils wet, 2.0/4.0 mils dry; primer for steel, and galvanized steel.
 - a. Vehicle Type: Solvent (Part A)
 - b. VOC: <300g/L; 2.50 lb/gal.
 - c. Hardener (Part B), B69V352.
 - d. Zinc Content in Dry Film: 66% by weight.
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.
 - 1. Sherwin-Williams, Zinc Clad 5 Organic Zinc-Rich Primer, B69A45, Gray/Green, (165/219 sf/gal), 7.5/10.0 mils wet, 3.0/4.0 mils dry; primer for damaged galvanized or zinc rich primers.
 - a. VOC: <500g/L; 4.17 lb/gal.
 - b. Zinc Content in Dry Film: 90% by weight

2.6 WATER-BASED INTERIOR PAINTS

- A. Latex, Interior, Stain/Eggshell (Gloss Level 4 or 3):
 - 1. Sherwin-Williams, Duration Home, Interior Latex Satin, A97-1200 Series, (350/400 sf/gal.), 4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry; for block, gypsum board, plaster, and wood; MPI #44, 138, and 139.
 - a. Vehicle Type: Styrene Acrylic.
 - b. VOC: 45 g/L; 0.38 lb/gal.
 - 2. Sherwin-Williams, Pro Industrial Zero VOC Acrylic, Eggshell, B66-660, (140/225 sf/gal.), 6.0/12.0 mils wet, 2.5/4.0 mils dry; for metal, block, gypsum board, plaster, and wood; MPI: #114, 153, 154, 163, 164.
 - a. Vehicle Type: Acrylic.
 - b. VOC: 0 g/L; trace.
- B. Latex, Interior, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5):
 - 1. Sherwin-Williams, Duration Home, Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, A98-1200 Series, most colors, (350/400 sf/gal.), 4.0 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry for block, gypsum board, plaster, and wood; MPI #54.
 - a. Vehicle Type: Styrene Acrylic.
 - b. VOC: 45 g/L; 0.38 lb/gal.

2. Sherwin-Williams, Pro Industrial Zero VOC Acrylic, Semi-Gloss, B66-650, (140/225 sf/gal.), 6.0/12.0 mils wet, 2.5/4.0 mils dry; for metal, block, gypsum board, plaster, and wood; MPI: #114, 153, 154, 163, 164.
 - a. Vehicle Type: Acrylic.
 - b. VOC: 0 g/L; trace.

2.7 WATER-BASED EXTERIOR PAINTS

A. Latex, Exterior, flat (Gloss Level 1):

1. Sherwin-Williams, Duration, Exterior Acrylic Flat, K32-200 Series, most colors, (250/300 sf/gal.), 5.3/6.4 mils wet, 2.2/2.6 mils dry for wood, stucco, masonry/cement composition panels.
 - a. Vehicle Type: Acrylic.
 - b. VOC: <50 g/L; 0.42 lb/gal.

B. Latex, Exterior, Eggshell (Gloss Level 3):

1. Sherwin-Williams, Pro Industrial Zero VOC Acrylic, B66-660, (140/225 sf/gal.), 6.0/12.0 mils wet, 2.5/4.0 mils dry; for concrete block, concrete/masonry, and wood; MPI: #114, 153, 154, 163, 164.
 - a. Vehicle Type: Acrylic.
 - b. VOC: 0 g/L; trace.

C. Latex, Exterior, Satin (Gloss Level 4):

1. Sherwin-Williams, Duration, Exterior Acrylic Satin, K33-200 Series, most colors, (250/300 sf/gal.), 5.3/6.4 mils wet, 2.2/2.6 mils dry for wood, stucco, masonry/cement composition panels.
 - a. Vehicle Type: Acrylic.
 - b. VOC: <50 g/L; 0.42 lb/gal.

D. Latex, Exterior, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5):

1. Sherwin-Williams, Pro Industrial Zero VOC Acrylic, B66-650 Series, (140/225 sf/gal.), 6.0/12.0 mils wet, 2.5/4.0 mils dry; for concrete block, concrete/masonry, and wood; MPI: #114, 153, 154, 163, 164.
 - a. Vehicle Type: Acrylic.
 - b. VOC: 0 g/L; trace.
2. Sherwin-Williams, SHER-CRYL HPA, High Performance Acrylic, B66-350 Series, (140/225 sf/gal.), 6.0/10.0 mils wet, 2.5/4.0 mils dry; for aluminum, steel, and galvanized steel; MPI: #114, 153, 163.
 - a. Vehicle Type: Acrylic.
 - b. VOC: <200 g/L; 1.66 lb/gal.

- E. Latex, Exterior, Gloss (Gloss Level 7):
1. Sherwin-Williams, Duration, Exterior Acrylic Gloss, K34-200 Series, most colors, (250/300 sf/gal.), 5.3/6.4 mils wet, 2.2/2.6 mils dry for wood, stucco, masonry/cement composition panels.
 - a. Vehicle Type: Acrylic.
 - b. VOC: <50 g/L; 0.42 lb/gal.
 2. Sherwin-Williams, Pro Industrial Zero VOC Acrylic, B66-600 Series, (140/225 sf/gal.), 6.0/12.0 mils wet, 2.5/4.0 mils dry; for concrete block, concrete/masonry, and wood; MPI: #114, 153, 154, 163, 164.
 - a. Vehicle Type: Acrylic.
 - b. VOC: 0 g/L; trace.
 3. Sherwin-Williams, SHER-CRYL HPA, High Performance Acrylic, B66-300 Series, (140/225 sf/gal.), 6.0/10.0 mils wet, 2.5/4.0 mils dry; for aluminum, steel, and galvanized steel; MPI: #154, 164.
 - a. Vehicle Type: Acrylic.
 - b. VOC: <200 g/L; 1.66 lb/gal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
 3. Wood: 15 percent.
 4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 5. Gypsum Plaster or Portland Cement Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- E. Sealant: Verify that sealant scheduled to be painted is the correct product for the job and compatible with the painting products. Verify joints are properly tooled, with neat smooth bead, and with sharp square corners and terminations.

- F. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- G. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove dirt, dust, rust, loose mill scale, and loose paint, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer, but not less than the following:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning." – soda blasting.
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
 - 1. Remove grease and oil residue from shop-primed metal to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
 - 1. Remove oxidization, white rust, and surface rust by mechanical methods from galvanized metal exposed to the atmosphere.
 - 2. Prepare and repair damaged or abraded galvanized coatings with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. For Hot Dipped Galvanized Metal Substrates, after cleaning and before painting pre-treat surfaces with GalvaPrep or equal.
- I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.
- J. Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
 - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- K. Plastic Trim Fabrication Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.
- L. Mid-sand all painted surfaces between coats and remove dust before application of the following paint coat.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
 - 5. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes, except for factory finished items.

6. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 7. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
 - C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
 - D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
 - E. Paint all surfaces, etc. within the construction area and items exposed to view in the finished project, except for factory finished items and naturally finished wood doors.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by COR, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete and CMU Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces, Interior:
 1. Latex over Acrylic Primer System:
 - a. Prime Coat not less than 8.0 mils: PrepRite Latex block filler, acrylic, water based, for masonry, concrete, and cement; compatible with top coats; or

- b. Previously painted surfaces, Prime Coat not less than 2.1 mils: Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer Sealer, acrylic, water based, for masonry, concrete, and plaster; compatible with top coats.
 - c. Intermediate Coat not less than 1.6 mils: Latex, matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat not less than 1.6 mils: Duration Home or Pro Industrial Zero VOC Latex, satin/eggshell, (Gloss Level 4 or 3); or
 - e. Topcoat not less than 1.6 mils: Duration Home or Pro Industrial Zero VOC Latex, semi-gloss, (Gloss Level 5).
- B. Clay-Masonry Substrates, Interior:
- 1. Latex over Acrylic Primer System:
 - a. Prime Coat not less than 2.1 mils: Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer Sealer, acrylic, water based, for masonry, concrete, and plaster; compatible with top coats.
 - b. Intermediate Coat not less than 1.6 mils: Latex, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat not less than 1.6 mils: Duration Home or Pro Industrial Zero VOC Latex, satin/eggshell, (Gloss Level 4 or 3); or
 - d. Topcoat not less than 1.6 mils: Duration Home or Pro Industrial Zero VOC Latex, semi-gloss, (Gloss Level 5).
- C. Steel and Galvanized Metal Substrates, Interior:
- 1. Latex over Acrylic Primer System:
 - a. Galvanizing Repair Coat not less than 3.0 mils: Zinc Clad 5, Organic Zinc-Rich Primer, rust-inhibitive, for damaged galvanized metal.
 - b. Prime Coat not less than 2.0 mils: Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, acrylic, rust-inhibitive, water based, for metal; compatible with top coat.
 - c. Intermediate Coat not less than 2.5 mils: Acrylic, matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat not less than 2.5 mils: Pro Industrial Zero VOC, acrylic, eggshell, (Gloss Level 3); or
 - e. Topcoat not less than 2.5 mils: Pro Industrial Zero VOC, acrylic, semi-gloss, (Gloss Level 5).
- D. Wood Substrates, Interior: Including wood trim and architectural woodwork.
- 1. Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat not less than 1.8 mils: Premium Wall & Wood Primer sealer, latex, for interior wood; compatible with top coat.
 - b. Intermediate Coat not less than 1.6 mils: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat not less than 1.6 mils: Duration Home or Pro Industrial Zero VOC Latex, interior, stain/eggshell, (Gloss Level 4 or 3); or
 - d. Topcoat not less than 1.6 mils: Duration Home or Pro Industrial Zero VOC Latex, interior, semi-gloss, (Gloss Level 5).
- E. Gypsum Board and Plaster Substrates, Interior:

1. Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat not less than 1.6 mils: Primer sealer, latex, interior.
 - b. Intermediate Coat not less than 1.6 mils: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat not less than 1.6 mils: Pro Industrial Zero VOC Latex, interior, eggshell, (Gloss Level 3); or
 - d. Topcoat not less than 1.6 mils: Duration Home Latex, interior, stain, (Gloss Level 4).

- F. Previously Painted Interior Substrates:
 1. Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat not less than 1.6 mils: Where recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat not less than 1.6 mils: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat not less than 1.6 mils: Duration Home or Pro Industrial Zero VOC Latex, interior, stain/eggshell, (Gloss Level 4 or 3); or
 - d. Topcoat not less than 1.6 mils: Duration Home or Pro Industrial Zero VOC Latex, interior, semi-gloss, (Gloss Level 5).

- G. Concrete and CMU Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces, Exterior:
 1. Acrylic latex over Acrylic Primer System:
 - a. Prime Coat not less than 8.0 mils: PrepRite Pro Block Latex block filler, acrylic, water based, for masonry, concrete, and cement; compatible with top coats; or
 - b. Previously painted surfaces, Prime Coat not less than 2.1 mils: Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer Sealer, acrylic, water based, for masonry, concrete, and plaster; compatible with top coats; compatible with top coats.
 - c. Intermediate Coat not less than 2.5 mils: Acrylic latex, matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat not less than 2.5 mils: Duration Exterior or Pro Industrial Zero VOC Acrylic latex, satin/eggshell, (Gloss Level 4 or 3); or
 - e. Topcoat not less than 2.5 mils: Pro Industrial Zero VOC Acrylic latex, semi-gloss, (Gloss Level 5).

- H. Clay-Masonry Substrates, Exterior:
 1. Acrylic latex over Acrylic Primer System:
 - a. Prime Coat not less than 2.1 mils: PrepRite Pro Block Primer Sealer, acrylic, water based, for masonry, concrete, and plaster; compatible with top coats.
 - b. Intermediate Coat not less than 2.5 mils: Acrylic latex, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat not less than 2.5 mils: Duration Exterior or Pro Industrial Zero VOC Acrylic latex, satin/eggshell, (Gloss Level 4 or 3); or
 - d. Topcoat not less than 2.5 mils: Pro Industrial Zero VOC Acrylic latex, semi-gloss, (Gloss Level 5).

- I. Steel and Galvanized Metal Substrates, Exterior:
 - 1. High Performance Acrylic System:
 - a. Galvanizing Repair Coat not less than 3.0 mils: Zinc Clad 5, Organic Zinc-Rich Primer, rust-inhibitive, for damaged galvanized metal.
 - b. Prime Coat not less than 2.0 mils: Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, acrylic, rust-inhibitive, water based, for metal.
 - c. Intermediate Coat not less than 2.5 mils: Acrylic, matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat not less than 2.5 mils: SHER-CRYL HPA High Performance Acrylic, semi-gloss, (Gloss Level 5); or
 - e. Topcoat not less than 2.5 mils: SHER-CRYL HPA High Performance Acrylic, gloss, (Gloss Level 7).
- J. Wood Substrates, Exterior: Including wood trim and architectural woodwork.
 - 1. Acrylic Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat not less than 1.6 mils: PrepRite Pro Block Primer sealer, acrylic latex, for exterior wood.
 - b. Intermediate Coat not less than 2.5 mils: Acrylic latex, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat not less than 2.2 mils: Duration Exterior or Pro Industrial Zero VOC Acrylic latex, stain/eggshell, (Gloss Level 4 or 3); or
 - d. Topcoat not less than 2.5 mils: Pro Industrial Zero VOC Acrylic latex, semi-gloss, (Gloss Level 5); or
 - e. Topcoat not less than 2.2 mils: Duration Exterior or Pro Industrial Zero VOC Acrylic latex, gloss, (Gloss Level 7).
- K. Exterior Gypsum Board Substrates:
 - 1. Acrylic Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat not less than 1.6 mils: PrepRite Pro Block Primer sealer, Acrylic latex.
 - b. Intermediate Coat not less than 2.5 mils: Acrylic latex, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat not less than 2.2 mils: Duration Exterior or Pro Industrial Zero VOC Acrylic latex, stain/eggshell, (Gloss Level 4 or 3); or
 - d. Topcoat not less than 2.5 mils: Pro Industrial Zero VOC Acrylic latex, semi-gloss, (Gloss Level 5).
- L. Previously Painted Exterior Substrates:
 - 1. Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat not less than 1.6 mils: Where recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat not less than 2.5 mils: Acrylic latex, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat not less than 2.5 mils: Pro Industrial Zero VOC Acrylic latex, eggshell, (Gloss Level 3); or

- d. Topcoat not less than 2.2 mils: Duration Exterior Acrylic latex, stain, (Gloss Level 4).

END OF SECTION 099100

SECTION 101423.16 - ROOM-IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE AND DIRECTORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes room-identification signs that are directly attached to the building.
 - 1. Room identifications signs that are directly attached to the building.
 - 2. Field-applied, vinyl signs.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 101423 "Panel Signage" for graphic panels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish templates for placement of sign-anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
- C. Shop Drawings: For room-identification signs.
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
 - 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.

- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Room-Identification Signs: Full-size Sample.
 - 2. Full-size Samples, if approved, will be returned to Contractor for use in Project.
- E. Signage Schedule: For room-identification signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified for verification of text.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Variable Component Materials: 12 replaceable text inserts of each type.
 - 2. Tools: One set of specialty tools for assembling signs and replacing variable sign components.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer. Obtain signs from one source and a single manufacturer.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
 - c. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" the ABA standards of the Federal agency having jurisdiction.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the successful bidder to meet any and all local, state, and federal code requirements in fabricating and installing signs.

2.2 ROOM-IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Room-Identification Sign: Sign system with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product:
 - a. Takeform Architectural Graphics; Vivid Signage
 - 2. Laminated-Sheet Sign: Face sheet with raised graphics laminated over subsurface graphics to acrylic backing sheet to produce composite sheet.
- B. Materials:

1. Signage shall be capable of accepting direct prints including colors, patterns, graphic images and photography. Prints shall be second surface to protect from scratches, fading or other damage.
2. Signage shall be fabricated of acrylic, .375" thick, comprised of two layers. Edges shall be smooth without chips, burrs, sharp edges or marks. The direct print shall be second surface to prevent scratching, fading or other damage.
3. Acrylic shall be non-glare optically clear with a P99 finish assuring no loss of clarity or composition of the print.
4. Tactile lettering shall be precision machined, raised 1/32", matte PETG and subsurface colored for scratch resistance.
5. The signage shall utilize an acrylic sphere for Grade II Braille inserted directly into a scratch resistant, acrylic face. Braille dots are to be pressure fit in high tolerance drilled holes. Braille dots shall be half hemispherical domed and protruding a minimum 0.025".
6. The signage shall utilize a pressure activated adhesive. The adhesive shall be nonhazardous and shall allow for flexing and deflection of the adhered components due to changes in temperature and humidity without bond failure.
7. Signage shall have an acrylic shim plate. The shim shall lift the sign off the wall to facilitate cleaning and painting without sign removal.
8. All signs shall be provided with appropriate mounting hardware. All hardware shall have a polished anodized finish, architectural in appearance and suitable for the mounting surface.
9. For signs installed on glass, a blank backer is required to be placed on the opposite side of the glass to cover tape and adhesive. The backer shall match the sign in size and shape.

C. Colors, Patterns, Imagery, and Artwork:

1. All images shall have a minimum resolution of 300 dpi.
2. Face and background colors shall be per the drawings.
3. Standard tactile colors shall match manufacturer's ADA standard color selection. Font and font colors shall be per the drawings.

D. Printed Inserts:

1. The signage shall be capable of accepting paper inserts to allow changing and updating as required. Insert components shall have a 0.040" thickness non-glare acrylic window and shall be flush to sign face for a smooth, seamless appearance.
2. The signage contractor shall provide and install all signage inserts.
3. Manufacturer shall provide a template containing layout, font, color, artwork and trim lines to allow Owner to produce inserts on laser or ink jet printer. The template shall be in an Acrobat or Word format (.pdf).

E. Quantities:

- a. Sign Type A Mechanical Room (Qty: 1)
- b. Sign Type B Room ID Changeable Insert (Qty: 3)

2.3 FIELD-APPLIED VINYL GRAPHICS

- A. Field-Applied, Vinyl-Graphics (Sign Type A & B): Graphics cut from 3- to 3.5-mil thick, Photo Tex vinyl film with release liner on the back and carrier film on the front for on-site alignment and application.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product:
 - a. APCO Graphics, Inc.
 - 2. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Substrate: Photo Tex.
 - 4. Graphics: Colored images to be provided by Owner.

2.4 SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).
- B. Vinyl Film: UV-resistant vinyl film of nominal thickness indicated, with permanent adhesive on back (Photo Tex).
- C. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
 - a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material or screwed into back of sign assembly unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Through Fasteners: Exposed metal fasteners matching sign finish, with type of head indicated, and installed in predrilled holes.
- B. Adhesive: As recommended by sign manufacturer.
- C. Two-Face Tape: Manufacturer's standard high-bond, foam-core tape, 0.045-inch-thick, with adhesive on both sides.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.

1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
 2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
 3. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
 4. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.
- B. Subsurface-Applied Graphics: Apply graphics to back face of clear face-sheet material to produce precisely formed image. Image shall be free of rough edges.
- C. Signs with Changeable Message Capability: Fabricate signs to allow insertion of changeable messages as follows:
1. For slide-in changeable inserts, fabricate slot without burrs or constrictions that inhibit function. Furnish initial changeable insert. Subsequent changeable inserts (see para 2.2 D3).
- D. Field-Applied Vinyl (Sign Type i): Fabricate signs and prepare for field installation.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
 3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.

- B. Accessibility: Install signs in locations on walls as indicated on Drawings and according to the accessibility standard.
- C. Mounting Methods:
 - 1. Adhesive: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as sign is applied and to prevent visibility of cured adhesive at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
 - 2. Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.
 - 3. Field-Applied, Vinyl-Graphics (Sign Type i): Clean and dry substrate. Align vinyl graphics in final position before removing release liner. Remove release liner in stages, and apply and firmly press characters into final position. Press from the middle outward to obtain good bond without blisters or fishmouths. Remove carrier film without disturbing applied vinyl film.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 105626 (10672)

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawing and general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and related specification sections shall apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the following:

Multi-spoke handle driven mechanical assist carriages and related equipment containing new or existing storage housings elsewhere specified.

1.3 RELATED WORK FURNISHED BY OTHERS

- A. Base floor capable of withstanding line load weight distribution created by load transfers from weight of system, storage housings, media, and occupants.
- B. Finished floor material and installation within system footprint if optional prefinished floor is not specified elsewhere.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Standards
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standards

1.5 DESCRIPTION

- A. General: High-density mobile storage system consisting of storage housings mounted on wheeled carriage assemblies riding on multiple steel rails. Purpose is to allow multiple ranges of storage housings to be accessed by means of one moving aisle, thus greatly reducing floor space requirements from that of conventional rows of storage housings. For clarification, the term storage housing shall refer to the shelving, rack, or cabinets which are a component of the high-density mobile system herein specified.
- B. Carriage: The carriage shall be formed of a bolted structural steel frame with precision machined and balanced steel wheels aligning to corresponding steel rails. All bearings shall be permanently lubricated and shielded.
- C. Drive Controls: Triple arm operating control with ergonomic user-friendly knobs shall be provided on the drive ends. A minimum of one operation knob per carriage shall be within ADA reach guidelines at all times.
 - 1. Front drive control consisting of chain, sprocket, and upper drive bearing assembly shall be completely self-contained and provide for drive chain tension adjustment

located conveniently below the drive handle without the need to remove the carriage end panel. Carriage drive assemblies which require end panel removal for drive chain tension adjustment shall be unacceptable.

2. Carriage drive mechanism shall be a line shaft drive, or a synchro drive per manufacturer recommendations to best provide a smooth, non-binding, and non-racking movement. The drive to the wheels shall be a balanced design providing drive torque from the midpoint of the length of the carriage out the carriage ends. Drive system shall be designed to provide a movement of up to 4000 pounds (1814 Kg) of load with only 1 pound (0.4536 Kg) of user effort at the drive control handle.
 3. All bearings throughout the drive system shall be permanently lubricated and shielded.
- D. Safety Items:
1. A user activated aisle safety locking mechanism shall be provided at every carriage control to prevent unintentional carriage movement. Aisle safety lock shall incorporate 2 points of contact to prevent unintentional movement of handle. Aisle safety lock knob mechanism shall contain a red indicator to alert user of lock status.
- E. Finishes:
1. Metal Components and Assemblies:
 - a. All components shall be finished with an electrostatically applied powder coat. Finish shall consist of a non-glare raised surface that provides scuff and scratch resistance. Finish shall be a non-VOC emitting hybrid powder coat which meets or exceeds ASTM test criteria for adhesion, flexibility, hardness, and humidity resistance. A minimum of 8 standard manufacturer's colors shall be offered at no additional charge and a minimum of 12 additional colors shall be available at an extended lead time. Any special color match shall be made available per the standard manufacturer's published policy.
 2. Laminate Panels:
 - a. High Pressure Laminate Finish: To be selected by COR from manufacturer's 13 standard high-pressure colors and patterns.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design Requirements:

1. Consult drawing for plan view and elevation details.
2. For ceiling height or sprinkler code requirements, rail with required clearance for leveling, carriage structure height, and storage housing heights must be considered for an overall system height.
3. Carriages shall be designed to accommodate existing or new storage housings as may be specified elsewhere in accompanying documentation.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product literature and installation instructions.
- B. Drawings: Provide dimensional layout of complete system including a floor plan, elevations, adjacent room details including pertinent notations and descriptions. Provide dimensional drawings including elevations of all storage housings locating on or adjacent to the system specified.
- C. Initial Selection Samples: For initial selection of colors and finishes, submit manufacturer's color chart(s) showing full range of colors and finishes available.
- D. Samples: Provide minimum 3 inch (76 mm) square sample for each color and finish selected.
- E. Warranty: Submit a copy of manufacturer's warranty.
- F. Maintenance Data: Provide manufacturer's operation manual, maintenance and care instructions, and instructions for care and cleaning of the finish.
- G. Reference List: Provide list of recently installed similar type high-density mobile installations.
- H. A list shall be submitted of all specification deviations with a complete description and validation.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Engage an experienced manufacturer who has been continuously manufacturing this type of product without interruption for a minimum of 20 years and can supply a list of references upon request.

- B. Manufacturing Qualifications: Engage an experienced manufacturer who is ISO 9001 certified. Additionally, manufacturer shall be MAS Certified Green and RoHS Compliant.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who is authorized by the manufacturer to install a high-density mobile system of this magnitude and has a minimum of 3 years' experience with similar installations.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Follow manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for delivery, storage and handling requirements.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify all dimensions of perimeter area and proposed system prior to manufacture. Any variations shall be addressed by the general contractor or designated project representative prior to manufacture. Coordinate fabrication and delivery to ensure there is no delay in progress of the work.
- B. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating high-density mobile storage units. At this point it is the sole responsibility of the general contractor or designated project representative to coordinate verified field dimensions with the manufacturer in a timely fashion.

1.11 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Sequence high-density mobile storage system with adjoining work to minimize possibility of damage and soiling during entire construction period.
- B. Schedule installation of specified high-density mobile system after finishing operations; including ceiling tile, wall covering, and painting have been completed.
- C. Delivery, Storage, and Handling: Comply with all instructions and recommendations made by manufacturer or manufacturer's representative for delivery, storage, and handling requirements.
- D. Pre-installation Conference: Schedule and conduct conference on project site to review methods, procedures, and logistic details to coordinate installation of the high-density mobile system.

1. Recommend attendees:
 - a. Owner's representative
 - b. Prime contractor or representative
 - c. Architect, engineer, or person responsible for the layout design
 - d. Manufacturer's representative
 - e. Subcontractors or installers whose work may affect or be affected by the installation of this system.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Provide a written warranty, executed by contractor, installer, and manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace equipment which fails in materials or workmanship within the established warranty period. This warranty shall be in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights the owner may have under general conditions provisions of the contract documents.
- B. In addition, manufacturer shall warrant the high-density mobile storage system against defects in material and workmanship for the life of the system from date of final acceptance by owner. Manufacturer shall provide labor for 2 years from date of final acceptance provided all terms of the most recent warranty statement release are met.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 UPON HIGH-DENSITY COMPACT MOBILE STORAGE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design: Specifications stated herein are based upon high-density compact mobile storage products, manufactured components, and basic materials as manufactured by Datum Storage Solutions, Inc. Subject to compliance with successfully meeting specification requirements, other manufacturers may be included following written acceptance.

Datum Storage Solutions, Inc
Datumfiling.com
TEL: 800-828-8018

2.2 MANUFACTURED COMPONENTS

- A. High Density Shelving:

Basis-of-Design: Provide High Density Shelving with 4-post shelving as manufactured by Datum Storage Solutions. Colors to be select by COR from manufactures full range of colors. Shelving shall be Heavy-Duty shelving units as indicated within the manufactures specified salient characteristics, elevations, layout, and equipment schedule at the end of this section.

Point of Contact: Andrew Rakowsky at Inner Space Systems, Inc.
1663 Rte. 22-Suite A5
Brewster, N.Y. 10509
845-279-7447 - Office Phone

2.3 BASIC MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and quality of workmanship, which meet or exceed established industry standards for products specified. Material selection and composition shall be manufacturer's option unless indicated otherwise. Fabricate units from ASTM Class 1, cold-rolled commercial grade sheet or coil steel with all bends and radiuses consistent and true.
- B. Laminate Panels:
 - 1. High Pressure Plastic Laminate: Shall conform to NEMA LD-3 .040 inch (1 mm) vertical grade.
- B. Rail:
 - 1. Rail shall be ASTM/AISI Type 1018 steel of manufacturer's selection designed and manufactured to carry a load of 1000 pounds per lineal foot (1488 kg/m) of carriage length.
 - 2. Rail surfaces at all wheel contact points shall be unfinished. For long term durability and aesthetics, paint or powder coat finishes shall be unacceptable.
 - 3. Rail shall be designed to be anchored to structurally sound base floor capable of supporting fully loaded system and exhibiting a maximum deflection not to exceed L/700.
 - 4. Rail shall be positioned, leveled and secured in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, providing a minimum of 1/4 inch (6 mm) of grout under the rail from the high spot on the floor. Void under leveled rail shall be completely filled with a non-shrink grout. Provide a minimum of 1/4 inch (6 mm) of grout under the rail from the high spot on the floor.

5. Rail shall be drilled and tapped to accommodate leveling screws adjacent to all anchor holes. All rails must extend completely under all stationary ranges. Rail leveling shall be a captive fastener type. Install stationary carriage (platform) adjacent to the decking.
 6. Rail shall be level not to exceed 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) maximum variation from true level within module and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) maximum variation between adjacent rails perpendicular to rail direction. Each section of rail shall be a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) and a maximum of 72 inches (2134 mm) with shorter length used only to terminate each individual rail assembly.
 7. Each end of the rail shall be connected by means of stainless-steel dowels pinned between the rail splice. The splice shall be designed for the most severe operating conditions. Connection joints shall demonstrate vertical and horizontal continuity and provide a transfer of load to and from the adjoining rail sections. Butt splice joints and tongue and groove rail splice joints which only prevent movement in one direction are unacceptable.
- C. Floor and Ramp:
1. Floor shall be constructed of a minimum of 3/4 inch (19 mm) underlayment grade exterior glue 5-ply plywood. -finished with grey vinyl.
 2. Ramp shall be galvanized steel.
 3. Ramp shall not extend beyond the end of the carriage if at all avoidable. It shall be understood that with certain ramp and carriage size combinations this may be unavoidable. The vertical transition from the ramp edge to the floor shall be a maximum of 1/8 inch (3 mm) with ramp having a maximum slope of nine degrees.
 4. Ramp shall extend under all mobile and stationary carriages.
 5. Ramp shall meet ADA minimum requirements.
- D. Carriages:
1. Carriages are to be bolted or welded steel construction at the discretion of the manufacturer. Riveted carriages or components shall be unacceptable. Galvanized components are unacceptable. Components of unlike finish or material are unacceptable. Steel shall be ATSM-A1008 Commercial Type B or better.
 2. Carriage side structural members shall be not less than 4.5 inches (114 mm) in height from bottom flange of carriage to storage housing base or foot.

3. Carriage shall be designed for a capacity of 1000 pounds per linear foot (1488 kg/m).
 4. Carriage construction shall provide for shelving to be securely anchored with vibration-proof fasteners.
 5. Carriages designed to recess the shelving or storage housing, thus creating a lip and causing the carriage to protrude beyond the plane of the face of the shelving or storage housing shall be unacceptable.
 6. Carriages shall be powder coat finished inside and out. Galvanized components and unfinished structural steel components shall be unacceptable.
 7. Fixed carriages (platforms) shall be of the same construction and height as the mobile carriages. Fixed carriages (platforms) shall be securely anchored. Fixed carriages (platforms) shall rest on continuous rail located beneath the fixed carriages.
 8. Splices shall be designed to maintain proper unit alignment with no visible fasteners on the outside of the carriage. Fasteners connecting any carriage splice joint shall be vibration-proof in design.
 9. Carriages shall be straight and square. There shall be no movement in any splice, bolted, or welded connection when loaded to recommendation and normal operation is performed.
- E. Wheels:
1. All wheels whether load or driven shall be a minimum of 5 inches (127 mm) in diameter to outer guide flange and precision machined for smooth operation and to ensure compatibility to the corresponding rail.
 2. Bearings shall be permanently lubricated and shielded.
 3. Dynamic load rating on wheel bearings shall be a minimum of 3500 pounds (1588 kg) per wheel.
- F. Guidance:
1. Guide Design:
 - a. A minimum of 2 guide rails shall be required to ensure precise carriage tracking alignment.

- b. All guide rails shall have a flat top surface to provide friction-free alignment with the carriage guide wheel flanges.
- c. All carriage wheels shall have a precision milled load surface which when coupled with the rail surface will ensure precise carriage tracking.
- d. Roller guide and center flange methods of guidance shall be unacceptable.

2. Line Shaft Drive:

- a. Shaft shall be a minimum of 3/4 inch (19 mm) diameter solid steel.
- b. Drive shaft shall be a non-load bearing member of the drive mechanism for ease of movement.
- c. Couplers shall be securely keyed and locked into place to prevent looseness in the drive mechanisms.
- d. Drive mechanism must drive to midpoint of carriage length and transfer drive motion in a balanced manner to the carriage ends.

F. Operation:

- 1. Gearing requirements unless specified will be at the discretion of the manufacturer based on anticipated weight load and carriage size. Reduction drive units must be available resulting in the noted carriage travel per revolution of the composite 3-spoke ergonomic operator control handle:
 - a. Single Reduction (.250 gear ratio) @ 3.487 inches (89 mm) carriage travel per handle revolution.
 - b. Double Reduction (.166 gear ratio) @ 2.316 inches (59 mm) carriage travel per handle revolution.
 - c. Triple Reduction (.125 gear ratio) @ 1.744 inches (44 mm) carriage travel per handle revolution.
- 2. Operator handles shall be provided in an ergonomic three-spoke design with three rotating knobs.

3. All operator handles shall be provided with a minimum 1.81" (46 mm) diameter ergonomic push-pull knob (Aisle Safety Lock) located at the center of the operator handle to secure adjacent carriages in place while an aisle is being occupied. Smaller knobs shall be unacceptable.
 4. A red indicator on the Aisle Safety Lock Knob shall exhibit a red indicator visible when the aisle lock is pushed in and activated.
 5. Operator handles shall be available at the end of each possible aisle.
 6. Operator handles and aisle access both into and around the system shall conform to all applicable codes including but not limited to the Americans with Disabilities Act.
- G. End and/or Face Panels:
1. End panels or chain box covers shall be provided to cover the drive chain mechanism and enhance the aesthetics of the system.
 2. End panels must extend the full width of the carriage and extend from the bottom edge of the carriage to the top of the storage housing on the carriage.
 3. End panel selection shall be from the following options:
 - a. Steel: Panels shall be fabricated from no less than 20-gauge material, 48 inches (1219 mm) in width shall be fabricated from 16-gauge powder coated steel. Panels 48 inches (1219 mm) wide and greater may be fabricated from a lesser gauge sheet steel if additional reinforcing hat channel are provided. Finish and color shall be selected from manufacturer's full offering.
 - b. High Pressure: Shall consist of plastic laminate clad particle board with steel powder coated side channel which shall protect the panels from cart damage and provide a durable alternative to some other manufacturers plastic tubes or edging.
- I. Environmental Requirements: All carriages, steel shelving, and steel end panels shall contain a minimum of 40% recycled steel content, comprised of a mixture of post and pre-consumer and industrial. Finishes on carriages, steel shelving, and steel end panels shall be a powder coat finish with low VOC (volatile organic compounds) and application must incorporate a powder recycle process.

J. Flat Files Cabinets:

Basis-of-Design: Subject to meeting specification requirements provide Flat files model #506827 as manufactured by Global Industrial Flat File cabinets, phone 203-589-7206. Color to be select by COR from manufactures full range of colors. Provide file cabinets per the manufactures specified salient characteristics, elevations, layout, and equipment schedule listed at the end of this section.

Point of Contact: Andrew Rakowsky at Inner Space Systems, Inc.
1663 Rte. 22-Suite A5
Brewster, N.Y. 10509
845-279-7447 - Office Phone

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Coordinate all parties to ensure timely execution of this project and to related work. Ensure that all necessary information relating to this portion of the project has been transmitted to the parties involved.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that building floor structure is adequate to support high-density mobile system within limits of established deflection criteria based on mobile system type and manufacturer's published criteria. Basis shall be L/700. Verification shall be provided by a locally licensed structural engineer.
- B. With installer present, examine floor area within area of mobile system to verify that it is within levelness tolerance per manufacturer's requirements for rail installation.
- C. With installer present and prior to installation, examine mobile carriages for proper sizing, proper placements of support members for the shelving, and to ensure that storage housing mounting surface is square and level.
- D. For all installations it shall be the installer's responsibility to know and to execute all phases of the installation in compliance with local building codes.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Follow all manufacturer's documented instructions and procedures for installation of rail, floor and ramp if applicable, fixed and movable carriages, shelving, panels and related accessories.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify all fixed and movable carriages are installed and operating square and level. Correct if necessary.
- B. Verify all end or face panels, shelving components and accessories are aligned properly. Correct if necessary.
- C. Replace components that are scratched, dented, or damaged in any manner with new items from the manufacturer. Surface scratches may be touched up, but repair must be complete and undistinguishable.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust all components and accessories to provide smooth operation and proper tracking alignment. Perform final visual check that all panels align when aisles are closed, and all gaps are consistent.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of installation, clean all components and surfaces. Cover to protect from dust and environmental fallout as a result of other work continuing in the surrounding area. Remove all packaging material and debris that accumulated as a result of the installation immediately upon completion. Leave area of installation neat, in broom clean condition, and ready to present to appropriate persons.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Schedule and conduct demonstration of the high-density mobile system. Review all safety features and proper carriage operation with owner's personnel. Review any additional features or points of interest as appropriate.
- B. Schedule and conduct maintenance training with owner's maintenance personnel. Training session should include a full operation demonstration and all preventative maintenance and minor repair procedures for the high-density mobile system that they would normally be expected to perform.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect system against dirt and damage during remainder of construction period. Recommend to owner of any additional precautions needed to ensure that system will remain unharmed during balance of construction in surrounding area.

3.7 EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE:

- A. Flat Files Cabinets:

Flat files model #506827 as manufactured by Global Industrial Flat File cabinets.

- Provide Four (4), 5 drawer cabinets - stacked 2 high, total of 20 drawers with laminate counter-top.
- Provide two (2) bases, dimensions (per 2 high unit) 54" w x 38.5" d x 38"h with bases and laminate counter-top to match laminate end panels.

B. Mechanical Assist High Density Shelving:

Provide Mechanical Assist High Density Shelving system with 4-post shelving as manufactured by Datum Storage Solutions. Colors to be select by COR from manufactures full range of colors. Refer to attached layout.

Provide the following per the layout as shown on pages 14-16 of this specification:

- 5 mobile carriages-12'9" length (20" w) with laminate end panels & handles.
- 3 mobile carriages-12'9" length (32" w) with laminate end frames & handles.
- 1 fixed carriage-12'3" length (16" w) with matching laminate end frame.
- 2 mobile carriages-14'9" length (32" w) with laminate end frames & handles.
- 1 fixed carriage-14'3" length (16" w) with matching laminate end frame.

4 - post shelving on carriages and fixed near column per attached layout:

- 15 sections on carriages-48" w x 20" d x 104"h-7 levels of books-12.75"h openings.
- 2 sections near column-48" w x 12" d x 109"h-7 levels of books-14.25"h openings.
- 2 adjustable shelf dividers per shelf to organize books on shelves.
- 20 sections on carriages-42" or 30" w x 32"d x 104"h-8 levels of cubic boxes.
- 8 sections on carriages-42" or 30" w x 16" d x 104"h-8 levels of cubic boxes.
- Provide rail and raised plywood decks with grey vinyl covering & ADA steel ramps.

3.7 EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE (CONTINUE):

C. 4 Post Shelving General Information and Specifications:

1. GENERAL INFORMATION

Product Description: Datum Standard, Heavy, and Heavy Duty Plus Shelving *offers* exceptional strength and durability for a variety of storage applications. 4Post shelving incorporates both "L" & "T" shaped uprights allowing for a variety of shelving configurations. Interlocking keyhole uprights combined with double rivet shelf supports are designed to offer maximum strength and durability with exceptional versatility. All shelf units are assembled without the use of nuts, bolts, or dips and are available for both single entry (wall unit) and double entry (back to back storage) allowing for maximum filing/storage capacity with minimal floor intrusion. Shelves are available slotted to accept adjustable file dividers. All shelf units are designed for expansion and are available as mobile ready for easy conversion to Datum TrakSlider Systems. Datum 4Post Shelving is ready to assemble with no special tools required. Available depths make it an ideal choice for letter, legal, binder, and book storage applications.

2. SPECIFICATIONS

Open Uprights: Are 18 gauge cold rolled steel, roll formed into a 2" wide "T" upright with keyhole slot holes punched on 1-1/2" centers on inner wall of upright only. There are no holes on the exterior portion of the upright. Front and rear posts are joined together with a minimum of three 3" high 18 gauge spacers maintaining proper upright spacing along the entire length of the upright and adds rigidity and strength. The open "L" upright is typically used for row ends with Open "T" uprights used as a common upright between shelf units. All uprights include an identifiable pair of punched holes every 6" on center allowing a visual confirmation for proper shelf spacing.

Closed Uprights: Includes same specifications as the Open Uprights except welded spacers are replaced with a welded 24 gauge full height closure sheet incorporating a 5/8" wide stiffener flange at the bottom of the closure sheet.

Standard Duty Shelves: Shelves are formed of 22 gauge cold rolled steel with a 3/4" flange on all sides. Front and Back shelf sides to include a 9/32" stiffener flange for added strength. Shelves are available plain or with slots punched on 2" centers to accept adjustable file dividers.

Heavy Duty Shelves: Include same specification as Standard Duty Shelving except shelves are formed of 18 gauge cold rolled steel.

Heavy Duty Plus Shelves: Include the same specification as Heavy Duty Shelving, except shelves include a 1-1/8" flange on all sides.

TrakSlider Standard Duty Tops: Tops are formed of 22 gauge cold rolled steel with a 3/4" flange on all sides. Front and Back top sides to include a 9/32" stiffener flange for added strength. All tops are prepunched with knock-outs to accept TrakSlider overhead anti-tip mounting hardware.

Shelf Support: Shelf supports are formed of 14 gauge (11 gauge for 42" and 48" widths) hot rolled pickled steel 3/4" high. Each support end is formed flat and includes two shoulder rivets with 7/16" diameter heads for attachment to corresponding keyholes in upright. Shelf supports are available with single or double rivets. All single rivet shelf supports are designed to sit flush with bottom of shelf upright and are prepunched to align with holes on Datum TrakSlider carriages for easy attachment.

Shelf Reinforcement: Shelf reinforcements are formed of 13 gauge hot rolled, pickled steel and formed into a channel shape. Shelf reinforcements are notched on each end and align with respective shelf support.

Back Stops: Back stops are formed of 18 gauge cold rolled steel with a 7/16" channel at the top and similar bend at the bottom and are slotted on the face. Slots on Back stops are punched on same centers as the shelf and are used to accept back tab of adjustable file divider. Ends of Back stop include one shoulder rivet with 7/16" diameter head for attachment to corresponding keyholes in upright. Back stops are used for single entry shelving only.

Center Stops: Center stops are formed of 20 gauge cold rolled steel with a 9/16" formed channel on the top and a 9/16" return bend on the bottom. Formed channels on the top are punched on same centers as the shelf and are used for back to back support of adjustable divider. The overall height of center stop is 4" and includes mounting holes on bottom flange for easy assembly using 1/4" nuts and bolts. Center stops are used for double entry shelving only.

Kick Plate: Kick Plates are formed of 14 or 16 gauge cold rolled steel formed with a stiffener flange on top and bottom edge. Kick Plates are available in 2" and 4" heights.

Adjustable File Dividers: File dividers are formed from 20 gauge cold rolled steel. Dividers are punched to include two tabs on the base and one located on the rear. File dividers can only be used with Back or Center stops.

Sectional Backs: Sectional backs are formed of 20 gauge cold rolled steel, positioned on the inner rear post, and are securely held in place by a formed retainer flange positioned between the shelf support and post. Each back section will include a formed channel on the top and bottom and include punched holes for joining sections together.

Backs of 40" high are one-piece, 64" high are two-piece, and up to 97" are of three-piece construction.

Sectional back panels will add 3/8" to overall depth of shelving.

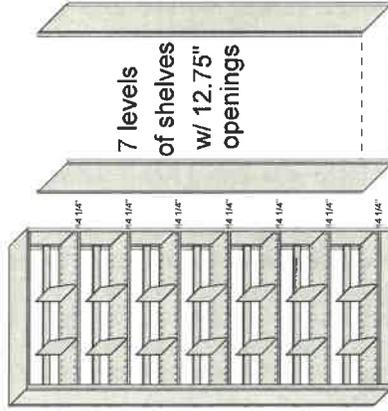
Pull Out Reference Shelves: Pull out reference shelves shall be formed of 20 gauge cold rolled steel and attach to underside of shelf supports. Pull out reference shelves operate on full extension ball bearing suspensions and are available to mount on single or double entry shelving.

Finish: All steel parts are thoroughly deaned using a three-stage iron phosphate washer and then coated with an Epoxy-Hybrid powder coat finish using a state-of-the-art electrostatic paint system. Powder coating provides a superior, attractive, uniform finish that is more durable, scratch and corrosion resistant, and environmentally friendly than liquid paint.

shelf elevations

A

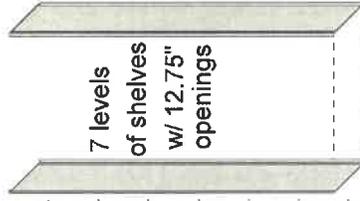
Fixed shelving
book storage unit



R3
48"W x 12"D
H=109 1/4"

B

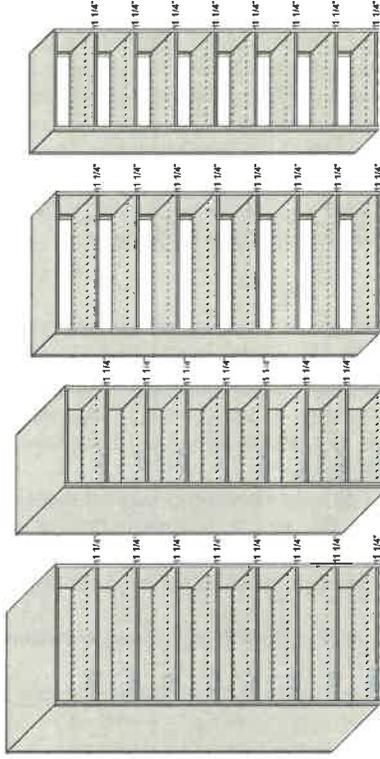
books on 2 mobile
carriages



R1
48"W x 20"D
H=97 1/4"
SysH=104 1/2"

C

cubic box storage



R5
42"W x 32"D
H=104 1/2"
SysH=104 1/2"

R2
30"W x 16"D
H=57 1/2 D
SysH=104 1/2"

R7
42"W x 16"D
H=57 1/2 D
SysH=104 1/2"

R4
30"W x 16"D
H=57 1/2 D
SysH=104 1/2"

1,040 cubic boxes

DEALER

Inner Space

IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE SELLING DEALER TO VERIFY ANY & ALL DIMENSIONS SHOWN ON THIS DRAWING, ESPECIALLY THOSE SUPPLIED BY THE CUSTOMER. ANY ORDER PLACED FROM THIS DRAWING INDICATES THAT THE DIMENSIONS SHOWN BELOW TO VERIFY ALL ITEMS ARE CORRECT. DATE IT AND SEND ALONG WITH YOUR ORDER.

APPROVED BY

DATE

SCALE

1:55

TITLE

DRAWING NUMBER
SR1P48AR

REVISED BY

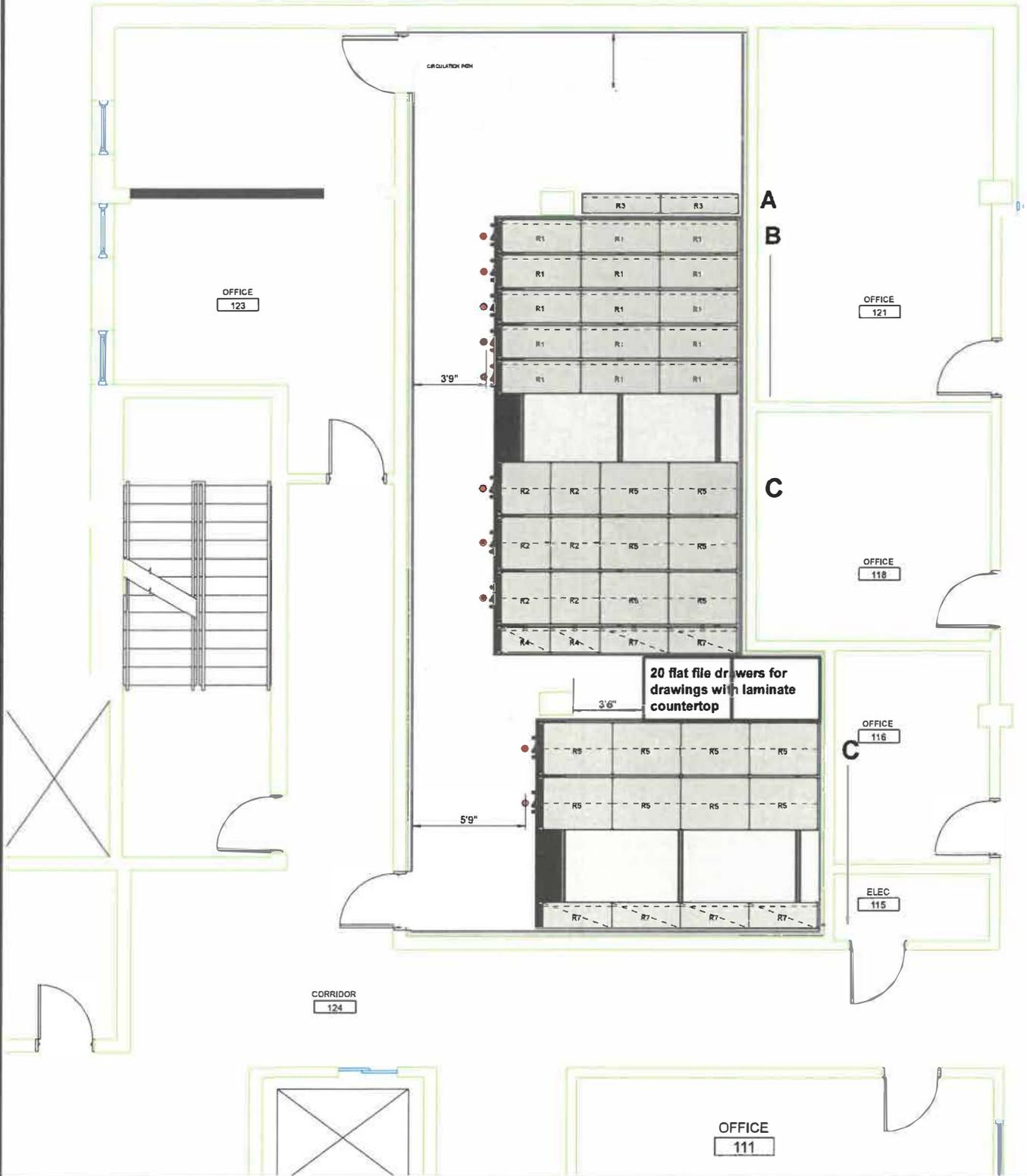
SR1P

DATE

DATE

DRAWN BY

AR



		SCALE 1:85	TITLE		
		REVISED BY	DATE	REP CODE	DRAWING NUMBER
		DRAWN BY			

SECTION 123661.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Solid surface material countertops.
- 2. Solid surface material backsplashes.
- 3. Solid surface material apron fronts.
- 4. Solid surface material sinks.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 224216.16 "Commercial Sinks" for undermount sinks and plumbing fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For countertop materials and sinks.
- C. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.
 - 1. Show locations and details of joints.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of material exposed to view.
- E. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. Countertop material, 6 inches square.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.

- B. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Maintenance Data: For solid surface material countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate countertops similar to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of countertops.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements before countertop fabrication is complete.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

- A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ICPA SS-1.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Meganite Inc.
 - 2. Integral Sink Bowls: Comply with CSA B45.5/IAPMO Z124.
 - 3. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Contracting Officer's Representative from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.

2.2 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
 - 1. Grade: Custom.
- B. Configuration:
 - 1. Front: Radius and apron as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner.
- C. Countertops: 1/2-inch-thick, solid surface material with front edge built up with same material.
- D. Backsplashes: 1/2-inch-thick, solid surface material.
- E. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
 - 1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.
 - 2. Install integral sink bowls in countertops in the shop. Mount sinks in underside mounting configuration.
- F. Joints: Fabricate countertops in sections for joining in field, with joints at locations indicated on approved shop drawings.
 - 1. Joint Locations: Not within 18 inches of a sink or cooktop and not where a countertop section less than 36 inches long would result, unless unavoidable.
 - 2. Splined Joints: Accurately cut kerfs in edges at joints for insertion of metal splines to maintain alignment of surfaces at joints. Make width of cuts slightly more than thickness of splines to provide snug fit. Provide at least three splines in each joint.
- G. Cutouts and Holes:
 - 1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.
 - a. Provide vertical edges, slightly eased at juncture of cutout edges with top and bottom surfaces of countertop and projecting 3/16 inch into fixture opening.
 - 2. Fittings: Drill countertops in shop for plumbing fittings, undercounter soap dispensers, and similar items.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.
 - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.

- B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- C. Bracket for bench: Richelieu #EH 1212B.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates to receive solid surface material countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet, 1/4 inch maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch difference between planes of adjacent units.
- B. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Pre-drill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
- C. Fasten subtops to cabinets by screwing through subtops into cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.
- D. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
- E. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
 - 1. Install metal splines in kerfs in countertop edges at joints. Fill kerfs with adhesive before inserting splines and remove excess immediately after adjoining units are drawn into position.
 - 2. Clamp units to temporary bracing, supports, or each other to ensure that countertops are properly aligned and joints are of specified width.
- F. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

- G. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears. Fasten by screwing through backing. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.
- H. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.
 - 1. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard subtops by saturating with varnish.
- I. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 00 00

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

PART 1 GENERAL

The Design-Build Contractor shall incorporate this Specification section within the engineering design plans and specifications for the new plumbing system as required to facilitate the new construction work.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA 10084	(2005) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA C651	(2005; Errata 2005) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C652	(2002) Disinfection of Water-Storage Facilities

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS B2.2	(1991) Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification
----------	--

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.6.1M	(1997; R 2002) Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2006) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.15	(2006) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(2001; R 2005) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

- ASME B16.22 (2001; R 2005) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
- ASME B16.23 (2002; Errata 2003; R 2006) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
- ASME B16.29 (2007) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM A 183 (2003) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
- ASTM A 74 (2006) Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
- ASTM A 888 (2007a) Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
- ASTM B 306 (2002) Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
- ASTM B 32 (2004) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
- ASTM B 42 (2002e1) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
- ASTM B 813 (2000e1) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
- ASTM B 828 (2002) Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
- ASTM B 88 (2003) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
- ASTM B 88M (2005) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
- ASTM C 564 (2003a) Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301 (2004) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

CISPI 310 (2004) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015 (1994; R 1995) Copper Tube Handbook

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1 (2003; R 2004) Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

ICC IPC (2006; Supplement 2007) International Plumbing Code

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-110 (1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

MSS SP-58 (2002) Standard for Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture

MSS SP-69 (2003; R 2004) Standard for Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

MSS SP-72 (1999) Standard for Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

MSS SP-73 (2003) Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings

MSS SP-80 (2003) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 61 (2007a) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

a. Product Data

- i. Fixtures;
- ii. List of installed fixtures with manufacturer, model, and flow rate.

1.2.1 Flush valve water closets Wall hung lavatories

a. Test Reports

- iii. Tests, Flushing and Disinfection
- iv. Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

b. Certificates

v. Materials and Equipment

- c. Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

vi. Bolts

- vii. Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements.

d. Operation and Maintenance Data

viii. Plumbing System; .

- ix. Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate

equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.1 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.2 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.3 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.3.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.3.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise required herein, plumbing work shall be in accordance with ICC IPC. Energy consuming products and systems shall be in accordance with PL 109-58 and ASHRAE 90.1 - IP

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Grooved pipe and hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be used under ground. Solder containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe. Cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Institute. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A 74, AWWA C606.
For hubless type: CISPI 310
- b. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32.
- c. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B 813, Standard Test 1.
- d. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe.
- e. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C 564.
- f. Rubber Gaskets for Grooved Pipe: ASTM D 2000, maximum temperature 230 degrees F.

- g. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D 3139, ASTM D 3212 or ASTM F 477.
- h. Bolts and Nuts for Grooved Pipe Couplings: Heat-treated carbon steel, ASTM A 183.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.
- b. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.
- c. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 3 inches and larger shall have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80

2.4 FIXTURES

Fixtures shall be water conservation type, in accordance with ICC IPC. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1. Vitreous china, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, shall be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush and/or flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers and overflow tees and shoes of bathtub waste drains. See drawings for individual fixture requirements and details.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING ITEMS

2.5.1 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide chromium-plated on copper alloy plates or polished stainless steel finish in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on plates in unfinished spaces.

2.5.2 Pipe Sleeves

Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Provide one inch minimum clearance between exterior of piping or pipe insulation, and interior of sleeve or core-drilled hole. Firmly pack space with mineral wool insulation. Seal space at both ends of sleeve or core-drilled hole with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass, or provide a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomeric seal. In fire walls and fire floors, seal both ends of sleeves or core-drilled holes with UL listed fill, void, or cavity material.

2.5.2.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete

Provide steel pipe sleeves or schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe sleeves. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade. Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves when cavities in the core-drilled hole are completely grouted smooth.

2.5.3 Sleeves Not in Masonry and Concrete

Provide 26 gage galvanized steel sheet or PVC plastic pipe sleeves.

2.5.4 Pipe Hangers (Supports)

Provide MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shield for insulated piping.

2.5.5 Nameplates

Provide 0.125 inch thick melamine laminated plastic nameplates, black matte finish with white center core, for equipment, gages, thermometers, and valves; valves in supplies to faucets will not require nameplates. Accurately align lettering and engrave minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block lettering into the white core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be 1.0 by 2.5 inches. Key nameplates to a chart and schedule for each system. Frame charts and schedules under glass and place where directed near each system. Furnish two copies of each chart and schedule.

2.5.6 Labels

Provide labels for sensor operators at flush valves and faucets. Include the following information on each label:

- a. Identification of the sensor and its operation with written description.
- b. Range of the sensor.
- c. Battery replacement schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.2 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.2.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.2.2 Mechanical Couplings

Grooved mechanical joints shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, or narrow-land micrometer. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of the pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.1.2.3 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.

3.1.2.4 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2.5 Copper Tube and Pipe

- a. **Brazed.** Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2, MSS SP-73, and CDA A4015 with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.
- b. **Soldered.** Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA A4015. Soldered joints shall not be used in compressed air piping between the air compressor and the receiver.
- c. **Copper Tube Extracted Joint.** Mechanically extracted joints shall be made in accordance with ICC IPC.
- d. **Press connection.** Copper press connections shall be made in **strict** accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions for manufactured rated size. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer **of that joint**.

Minimum distance between fittings shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

3.1.3 Supports

3.1.3.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

3.1.3.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

- a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.
- b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.
- c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.
- d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.
- e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.
- f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.
- g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.
- h. Type 40 shields shall:

- (1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.
 - (2) Be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.
 - (3) Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts shall have a density of 8 pcf or greater.
- i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 120 degrees F for PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
 - j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
 - k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:
 - (1) On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (2) On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (3) On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - l. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.
 - m. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

3.1.3.3 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floor or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only.

3.2 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

3.2.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.2.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets shall be installed 39 inches above the floor, except at water closets intended for use by the physically handicapped where flushometer valves shall be mounted at approximately 30 inches above the floor and arranged to avoid interference with grab bars. In addition, for water closets intended for handicap use, the flush valve handle shall be installed on the wide side of the enclosure.

3.2.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories shall be mounted with rim 31 inches above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers shall be installed with rim 42 inches above floor. Wall-hung

service sinks shall be mounted with rim 28 inches above the floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1.

3.2.4 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.2.4.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.2.4.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be fastened to the concrete wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.2.4.3 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets

Where wall-mounted water closets are provided, reinforced wax, treated felt, or neoprene gaskets shall be provided. The type of gasket furnished shall be as recommended by the chair-carrier manufacturer.

3.2.5 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D 3311. Traps for acid-resisting waste shall be of the same material as the pipe.

3.3 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.4 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

3.4.1 System Flushing

3.4.1.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system shall be flushed with potable water. Sufficient water shall be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 4 fps through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) shall specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor shall provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. All faucets and drinking water fountains, to include any device considered as an end point device by NSF 61, Section 9, shall be flushed a minimum of 0.25 gallons per 24 hour period, ten times over a 14 day period.

3.4.1.2 After Flushing

System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation according to manufacturer's instructions. Comply with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP for minimum efficiency requirements. Unless more stringent local requirements exist, lead levels shall not exceed limits established by 40 CFR 50.12 Part 141.80(c)(1). The water supply to the building shall be tested separately to ensure that any lead contamination found during potable water system testing is due to work being performed inside the building.

3.4.2 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory installation, connections, adjustments, and functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

- a. Time, date, and duration of test.

- b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.
- c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.
- d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.

3.4.3 Disinfection

After operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. System shall be flushed as specified, before introducing chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Except as herein specified, water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA C651 and AWWA C652. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the main with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the main through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump, shall be used. If after the 24 hour and 6 hour holding periods, the residual solution contains less than 25 ppm and 50 ppm chlorine respectively, flush the piping and tank with potable water, and repeat the above procedures until the required residual chlorine levels are satisfied. The system including the tanks shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times. Samples of water in disinfected containers shall be obtained from several locations selected by the Contracting Officer. The samples of water shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA 10084. The testing method used shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. Disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers. Return solvent and oil soaked rags for contaminant recovery and laundering or for proper disposal. Close and seal tightly partly used sealant and adhesive containers and store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place used sealant and adhesive tubes and containers in areas designated for hazardous waste. Separate copper and ferrous pipe waste in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and place in designated areas for reuse.

3.6 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams

and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.7 TABLES

TABLE I
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE					
		A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A 74 with compression gaskets. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.	X	X	X	X	X	
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A 888. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.		X	X	X	X	
16	Copper drainage tube, (DWV), ASTM B 306		X*	X	X*	X	X
17	Wrought copper and wrought alloy solder-joint drainage fittings. ASME B16.29		X	X	X	X	X
18	Cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23	X	X	X	X	X	

SERVICE:

- A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain
- B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
- C - Underground Vent
- D - Aboveground Vent
- E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground
- F - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And Belowground

* - Hard Temper

TABLE II
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

		SERVICE			
Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B	C	D
7	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42	X	X	X	
8	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B 88, ASTM B 88M	X**	X**	X**	X****
9	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X	X	
10	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Items 5, 7 and 8	X	X	X	X
11	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 8	X	X	X	X
33	Fittings: brass or bronze; ASME B16.15, and ASME B16.18 ASTM B 828	X	X		

A - Cold Water Service Aboveground

B - Hot and Cold Water Distribution 180 degrees F Maximum Aboveground

C - Compressed Air Lubricated

D - Cold Water Service Belowground

Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses.

** - Type L - Hard

*** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper without joints in or under floors

**** - In or under slab floors only brazed joints

-- End of Section --

SECTION 224216.16 - COMMERCIAL SINKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sinks
 - 2. Sink faucets.
 - 3. Supply fittings.
 - 4. Waste fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product. On data submittal sheets where more than one product is described, clearly annotate which product(s) is to be supplied.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for sinks.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories, and rough-in and installation details for sinks, basins, and faucets.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.

- B. Maintenance Data: For sinks to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
 - 2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
 - 3. Plaster Trap Replacement Bottles: 6 for each Art Room.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINKS

- A. Sinks (S1): Stainless steel, Counter Undermount:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements; Elkay Model ELUHAD191655 sink.
 - a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
 - 2. Fixture:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4.
 - b. Type: Undermount.
 - c. Number of Compartments: One.
 - d. Overall Dimensions: 21-1/2 inches long by 18-1/2 inches wide, with 7-1/2 inch deep bowl.
 - e. Metal Thickness: 18 gauge.
 - f. Compartment:
 - 1) Dimensions: 19 inches long by 16 inches wide by 5-3/8 inches deep.
 - 2) Drain: 3-1/2 inches crumb cup or basket strainer.
 - 3) Drain Location: Near back of compartment.
 - 3. Faucet(s): S-1.
 - a. Number Required: One.
 - b. Mounting: On counter.
 - 4. Supply Fittings:

- a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
 - b. Supplies: Chrome-plated brass compression stop with inlet connection matching water-supply piping type and size.
 - 1) Operation: Loose key.
 - 2) Risers: NPS 1/2, chrome-plated, rigid-copper pipe.
5. Waste Fittings:
- a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
 - b. Trap(s):
 - 1) Size: NPS 1-1/2.
 - 2) Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 0.032-inch-thick brass tube to wall or two-piece, cast-brass trap and ground-joint swivel elbow with 0.032-inch-thick brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated brass or steel wall flange.
 - c. Continuous Waste:
 - 1) Size: NPS 1-1/2.
 - 2) Material: Chrome-plated, 0.032-inch-thick brass tube.

2.2 SINK FAUCETS

A. General Purpose Faucets (S-1):

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements; Zurn Model Z82300-XL faucet.
 - a. A Zurn Water LLC; Elkay Manufacturing Co.
- 2. Description: Kitchen faucet less spray, for single-hole fixture. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor. ADA compliant.
 - a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
 - b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
 - c. Maximum Flow Rate: 1.5 gpm with aerator.
 - d. Mixing Valve: Single control.
 - e. Centers: Single hole.
 - f. Mounting: Deck.
 - g. Handle(s): Lever.
 - h. Inlet(s): NPS 3/8 plain-end tubing.
 - i. Spout Type: Swing, shaped tube.
 - j. Spout Outlet: Aerator, 1.5 gpm.
 - k. Vacuum Breaker: Not required.
 - l. Operation: Noncompression, manual.

- m. Drain: 3-1/2 inch outlet with removable crumb cup or basket strainer. Provide tailpiece with dishwasher connection where indicated on Drawings.

2.3 SUPPLY FITTINGS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
- C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel wall flange.
- D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.
- E. Operation: Loose key.

2.4 WASTE FITTINGS

- A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
- B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/2 or NPS 2 offset and straight tailpiece or twist lever drain where indicated.
- C. Trap:
 - 1. Size: NPS 1-1/2 or NPS 2.
 - 2. Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and ground-joint swivel elbow with 0.032-inch-thick brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated brass or steel wall flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before sink installation.
- B. Examine walls, floors, and counters for suitable conditions where sinks will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install sinks level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- C. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.
- D. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each sink faucet.
 - 1. Exception: Use ball or gate valves if supply stops are not specified with sink. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."
 - 2. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
- E. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.
- F. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- G. Seal joints between sinks and counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect sinks with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
- B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust sinks and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning sinks, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of sinks, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean sinks, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed sinks and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of sinks for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Contracting Officer's Representative.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 13 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on alternating-current power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

- B. Efficiency: Premium efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- I. Insulation: Class F.
- J. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 5 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller Than 5 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers:
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width-modulated inverters.
 - 2. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
 - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

- C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split phase.
 - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

F. EC MOTORS

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not

Applicable)

END OF SECTION 23 05 13

SECTION 23029 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

EQUIPMENT PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 4. Fastener systems.
 - 5. Pipe stands.
 - 6. Equipment stands.
 - 7. Equipment supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
- C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Metal framing systems.
 - 3. Fiberglass strut systems.
 - 4. Pipe stands.
 - 5. Equipment supports.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Include design calculations for designing trapeze hangers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory- fabricated components.
 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated, or epoxy powder-coated.
 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Stainless Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory- fabricated components.
 2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- C. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:
1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-plated steel, factory-fabricated components.
 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- 2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS
- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe- support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.
- 2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS
- A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength.
- C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.
- 2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS
- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- 2.6 PIPE STANDS
- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Single base unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Single, vulcanized rubber, molded polypropylene, or polycarbonate.
3. Hardware: Galvanized steel or polycarbonate.
4. Accessories: Protection pads.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.8 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; galvanized.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.
- E. Threaded Rods: Continuously threaded. Zinc-plated or galvanized steel for indoor applications and stainless steel for outdoor applications. Mating nuts and washers of similar materials as rods.
- F. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- D. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
- E. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural- steel shapes.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- L. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

- a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
 5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- G. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F (566 deg C), pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24 (DN 100 to DN 600), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36 (DN 20 to DN 900), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 15 to DN 600) if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8 (DN 20 to DN 200).
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8 (DN 10 to DN 200).
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3 (DN 10 to DN 80).
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.

15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion- type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 (DN 65 to DN 900) if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 65 to DN 600), from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050) if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 (DN 50 to DN 600) if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 (DN 50 to DN 750) if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- H. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- I. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.

4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.

J. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).
13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.

14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- K. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- L. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.

- b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- M. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

END OF SECTION 23 05 29

SECTION 23 05 48 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
 - 2. Restrained-spring isolators.
 - 3. Resilient pipe guides.
 - 4. Spring hangers.
 - 5. Vibration isolation equipment bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. IBC: International Building Code.
- B. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development (for the State of California owned and regulated medical facilities).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
 - 2. Include load rating for each wind-force-restraint fitting and assembly.
 - 3. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device.
 - 4. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
 - 5. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.
- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Air-Spring Mounting System Performance Certification: Include natural frequency, load, and damping test data.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-spring mount restrained- air-spring mounts to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct testing indicated, be an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 and be acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

- A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:
 1. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
 2. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
 3. Minimum deflection: 1-1/2".

2.2 HOUSED-RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

- A. Freestanding, Steel, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:

1. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators. Housings are equipped with adjustable snubbers to limit vertical movement.
 - a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psi (3447 kPa).
 - b. Threaded top housing with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Minimum deflection: 1-1/2".

2.3 RESILIENT PIPE GUIDES

- A. Telescopic Arrangement of Two Steel Tubes or Post and Sleeve Arrangement Separated by a Minimum 1/2-inch Thick Neoprene:
 1. Retain "Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin" Subparagraph below where vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction is required and clearances are not readily visible.
 2. Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin: Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.
 3. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 4. Damping Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel-to-steel contact.
 5. Minimum deflection: 1".

2.4 SPRING HANGERS

- A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Minimum deflection: 1".
 6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
 8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
 9. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.
- B. Restraint cable assembly and cable fittings must comply with ASCE/SEI 19-10. All cable fittings and complete cable assembly must maintain the minimum cable breaking force. U-shaped cable clips and wedge-type end fittings do not comply and are unacceptable.

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

- A. Steel Rails: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel rails.
1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch (25-mm) clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide rails.
 - a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
 2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A36/A36M. Rails shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
 3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

- B. Steel Bases: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.
 - 1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch (25-mm) clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
 - 2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A36/A36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
 - 3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

- C. Concrete Inertia Base: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for placement of cast-in-place concrete.
 - 1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch (25-mm) clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
 - 2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A36/A36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
 - 3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
 - 4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to wind-load forces.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry static and wind force loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Provide vibration control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Vibration-Control Device Schedules on Drawings, where Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems, and where required by applicable codes.
- B. Coordinate location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork.
- C. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.
- D. Equipment Restraints:
 - 1. Install snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
 - 2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
- E. Piping Restraints:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
 - 2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet (12 m) o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet (24 m) o.c.
 - 3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet (3.7 m).
- F. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- G. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- H. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- I. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge-Type Anchor Bolts: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive-Type Anchor Bolts: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL MOTION

- A. Provide flexible connections in piping systems where they cross structural joints and other point where differential movement may occur. Provide adequate flexibility to accommodate differential movement as determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7. Comply with requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping".

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

- A. Coordinate location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork.
- B. Coordinate dimensions of equipment bases with requirements of isolated equipment specified in this and other Sections. Where dimensions of base are indicated on Drawings, they may require adjustment to accommodate isolated equipment.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Schedule test with Owner, through COR, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 - 3. Obtain COR's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 - 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by COR.
 - 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
 - 6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
 - 7. Measure isolator deflection.
 - 8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 23 05 48.13

SECTION 23 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Warning tape.
 - 4. Pipe labels.
 - 5. Duct labels.
 - 6. Stencils.
 - 7. Valve tags.
 - 8. Warning tags.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve-numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: Provide for each piping system. Include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

3. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
 4. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances of up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 5. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 6. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
 3. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
 4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
 5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances of up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 6. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
- C. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
- D. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).

- E. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances of up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- F. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-taping screws.
- G. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- H. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs in locations and with content in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA70E and other applicable codes and standards.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 WARNING TAPE

- A. Material: Vinyl.
- B. Minimum Thickness: 0.005 inch (0.12 mm).
- C. Letter, Pattern, and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
- D. Waterproof Adhesive Backing: Suitable for indoor or outdoor use.
- E. Maximum Temperature: 160 deg F (70 deg C).
- F. Minimum Width: 2 inches (50 mm).

2.4 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction in accordance with ASME A13.1.
- B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
- C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings. Also include:
 - 1. Pipe size.

2. Flow-Direction Arrows: Include flow-direction arrows on main distribution piping. Arrows may be either integral with label or applied separately.

2.5 DUCT LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
- C. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
- D. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
- E. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances of up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- F. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- G. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- H. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings. Also include the following:
 1. Duct size.
 2. Flow-Direction Arrows: Include flow-direction arrows on main distribution ducts. Arrows may be either integral with label or may be applied separately.
 3. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.6 STENCILS

- A. Stencils for Piping:
 1. Lettering Size: Minimum letter height of 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances of up to 72 inches (1830 mm) and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.
 2. Stencil Material: Aluminum.

3. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
4. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
5. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

B. Stencils for Ducts:

1. Lettering Size: Minimum letter height of 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances of up to 72 inches (1830 mm) and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.
2. Stencil Material: Aluminum.
3. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
4. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
5. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

C. Stencils for Access Panels and Door Labels, Equipment Labels, and Similar Operational Instructions:

1. Lettering Size: Minimum letter height of 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances of up to 72 inches (1830 mm) and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.
2. Stencil Material: Aluminum.
3. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
4. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
5. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

2.7 VALVE TAGS

A. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.04-inch (1.0-mm) minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass S-hook.

- B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
- C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Include valve-tag schedule in operation and maintenance data.

2.8 WARNING TAGS

- A. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock.
 - 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches (75 by 133 mm) minimum.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption, such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - 4. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- D. Locate identifying devices so that they are readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT LABELS, WARNING SIGNS, AND LABELS

- A. Permanently fasten labels on each item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Sign and Label Colors:

1. White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.
 - C. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.
- 3.4 INSTALLATION OF WARNING TAPE
- A. Warning Tape Color and Pattern: Yellow background with black diagonal stripes.
 - B. Install warning tape on pipes and ducts, with cross-designated walkways providing less than 6 ft. (2 m) of clearance.
 - C. Locate tape so as to be readily visible from the point of normal approach.
- 3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LABELS
- A. Install pipe labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on pipes.
 - B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels showing service and flow direction may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.
 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
 - C. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 1. Within 3 ft. (1 m) of each valve and control device.
 2. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 3. Within 3 ft. (1 m) of equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 4. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 ft. (8 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 ft. (3.0 m) in areas of congested piping, ductwork, and equipment.
 - D. Do not apply plastic pipe labels or plastic tapes directly to bare pipes conveying fluids at temperatures of 125 deg F (52 deg C) or higher. Where these pipes are to remain uninsulated, use a short section of insulation or use stenciled labels.
 - E. Flow-Direction Arrows: Use arrows to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
 - F. Pipe-Label Color Schedule:

1. Dual Temperature Water Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.
2. Dual Temperature Water Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.
3. Refrigerant Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety- blue background.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF DUCT LABELS

- A. Install self-adhesive duct labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on air ducts.
 1. Provide labels in the following color codes:
 - a. For air supply ducts: White letters on blue background.
 - b. For air return ducts: White letters on blue background.
 - c. For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed- air ducts: White letters on blue background.
- B. Stenciled Duct-Label Option: Stenciled labels showing service and flow direction may be provided instead of plastic-laminated duct labels, at Installer's option.
 1. For all air ducts: Black letters on white background.
- C. Locate label near each point where ducts enter into and exit from concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 20 ft. (6 m) where exposed or are concealed by removable ceiling system.
- D. Stenciled Access Panels and Door Labels, Equipment Labels, and Similar Operational Instructions:
 1. Black letters on White background.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF VALVE TAGS

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule in the operating and maintenance manual.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in "Valve-Tag Size and Shape" Subparagraph below.
 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Dual Temperature Water: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), round.
Refrigerant: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), round.

b. Dual Temperature Water: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), round.

2. Valve-Tag Colors:

a. For each piping system, use the same lettering and background coloring system on valve tags as used for the Pipe Label Schedule text and background.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tag Color: Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-yellow background.

B. Attach warning tags, with proper message, to equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 23 05 53

SECTION 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - b. Variable-air-volume systems.
- 2. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.
- 3. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of equipment.
- 4. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of existing HVAC systems and equipment.
- 5. HVAC-control system verification.
- 6. Smoke-control system tests.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
- F. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. TAB Conference: Conduct a TAB conference at Project site after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan, to develop a

mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Minimum Agenda Items:
 - a. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - b. The TAB plan.
 - c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report, as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures, as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists, as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.
- F. Certified Pre-Balance TAB Report.
- G. Certified TAB reports.
- H. Sample report forms.
- I. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 1. Instrument type and make.
 2. Serial number.
 3. Application.
 4. Dates of use.
 5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by AABC:
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
 - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
- B. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by NEBB:
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB.
 - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB.
- C. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."
- D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."
- E. Code and AHJ Compliance: TAB is required to comply with governing codes and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable) PART 3 -

EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

- D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums used for HVAC to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas and sealed.
 - F. Examine equipment performance data, including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
 - L. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- M. Examine control dampers for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing air flows.

- N. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
 - 1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
 - 2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
 - 3. Instrumentation to be used.
 - 4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.
- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
 - 1. Airside:
 - a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
 - b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
 - c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
 - d. Clean filters are installed.
 - e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
 - f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
 - g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - h. Ceilings are installed.
 - i. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.
 - 2. Hydronics: (Not Used)

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system in accordance with the procedures contained in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment casings for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as

used to construct ducts.

2. Where holes for probes are required in piping or hydronic equipment, install pressure and temperature test plugs to seal systems.
 3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish in accordance with Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
 - D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC EQUIPMENT

- A. Test, adjust, and balance HVAC equipment indicated on Drawings, including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Motors.
 2. Fans and ventilators.
 3. Terminal units.
 4. Air-handling units.
 5. Split-system air conditioners.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' Record drawings duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.

b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by main Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses close to the fan and prior to any outlets, to obtain total airflow.

c. Where duct conditions are unsuitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:

a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.

b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.

c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.

d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

3. Review Contractor-prepared shop drawings and Record drawings to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.

4. Obtain approval from Contracting Officer for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.

5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.

2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.

3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.

C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.

1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
 2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
 3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
 4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.
- D. Verify final system conditions.
1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
 2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
 3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, speed, volts, amps, and static profile.
 4. Mark all final settings.
 5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
 6. Measure and record all operating data.
 7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
1. Verify that the system static pressure sensor is located two-thirds of the distance down the duct from the fan discharge.
 2. Verify that the system is under static pressure control.
 3. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow. Measure inlet static pressure, and adjust system static pressure control set point so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
 4. Calibrate and balance each terminal unit for maximum and minimum design airflow as follows:
 - a. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for maximum airflow. Some controllers require starting with minimum airflow. Verify calibration procedure for specific project.
 - b. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design maximum airflow. Record calibration factor.
 - c. When maximum airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units.
 - d. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for minimum airflow.

- e. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design minimum airflow. Record calibration factor. If no minimum calibration is available, note any deviation from design airflow.
 - f. On constant volume terminals, in critical areas where room pressure is to be maintained, verify that the airflow remains constant over the full range of full cooling to full heating. Note any deviation from design airflow or room pressure.
5. After terminals have been calibrated and balanced, test and adjust system for total airflow. Adjust fans to deliver total design airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
- a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Set terminals for maximum airflow. If system design includes diversity, adjust terminals for maximum and minimum airflow, so that connected total matches fan selection and simulates actual load in the building.
 - c. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by main Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses close to the fan and prior to any outlets, to obtain total airflow.
 - d. Where duct conditions are unsuitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
6. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
- a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report any artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
7. Set final return and outside airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
- a. Balance the return-air ducts and inlets.
 - b. Verify that terminal units are meeting design airflow under system maximum flow.
8. Re-measure the inlet static pressure at the most critical terminal unit, and adjust the system static pressure set point to the most energy-efficient set point to maintain the optimum system static pressure. Record set point and give to controls Contractor.
9. Verify final system conditions as follows:
- a. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to match design if necessary.

- b. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
- c. Re-measure final fan operating data, speed, volts, amps, and static profile.
- d. Mark final settings.
- e. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary. Measure and record all operating data.
- f. Verify tracking between supply and return fans.

3.8 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for coils, and other equipment. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required coil and equipment flow rates with pump design flow rate.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' Record drawings piping layouts.
- C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing as follows:
 - 1. Check highest vent for adequate pressure.
 - 2. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
 - 3. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor controllers.
 - 4. Verify that motor controllers are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
 - 5. Check that air has been purged from the system.
- D. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of each piece of equipment.
- E. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of pressure-reducing valves.
- F. Check settings and operation of automatic temperature-control valves, self-contained control valves, and pressure-reducing valves. Record final settings.
 - 1. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS (not used)

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 - 3. Motor rpm.

4. Phase and hertz.
 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
 8. Service factor and frame size.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR AIR-COOLED CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Verify proper rotation of fan(s).
- B. Measure and record entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Measure and record entering and leaving refrigerant pressures.
- D. Measure and record operating data of compressor(s), fan(s), and motors.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:
1. Nameplate data.
 2. Airflow.
 3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
 4. Air pressure drop.
 5. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load.
 6. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
 7. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.
- B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:
1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 3. Airflow.
 4. Air pressure drop.
 5. Entering and leaving refrigerant pressure and temperatures.

3.13 HVAC CONTROLS VERIFICATION

- A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:
 - 1. Verify HVAC control system is operating within the design limitations.
 - 2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
 - 4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
 - 5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
 - 6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
 - 7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
 - 8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
 - 9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.
- B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.14 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.
 - 1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan and equipment with fan(s).
 - 2. Measure and record flows, temperatures, and pressures of each piece of equipment in each hydronic system. Compare the values to design or nameplate information, where information is available.
 - 3. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
 - 4. Check the refrigerant charge.
 - 5. Check the condition of filters.
 - 6. Check the condition of coils.
 - 7. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
 - 8. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
 - 9. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.

- B. TAB After Construction: Before performing testing and balancing of renovated existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished in accordance with renovation scope indicated by Contract Documents. Verify the following:
 - 1. New filters are installed.
 - 2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
 - 3. Drain pans are clean.
 - 4. Fans are clean.
 - 5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
 - 6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.
- C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.
 - 1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
 - 2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
 - 3. If calculations increase or decrease the airflow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
 - 4. Balance each air outlet.

3.15 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 10 percent or minus 5 percent. If design value is less than 100 cfm (47 L/s), within 10 cfm (4.7 L/s).
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent. If design value is less than 100 cfm (47 L/s), within 10 cfm (4.7 L/s).
- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.16 PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for system-balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to system-balancing devices, to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance-measuring and -balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare biweekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures

in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.17 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
 - 3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 - 1. Pump curves.
 - 2. Fan curves.
 - 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. COR's name and address.
 - 6. Engineer's name and address.
 - 7. Contractor's name and address.
 - 8. Report date.
 - 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 - 11. Summary of contents, including the following:

- a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans performance forms, including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Heating coil, dry-bulb conditions.
 - e. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - f. Fan drive settings, including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - g. Variable-frequency controller settings for variable- air-volume systems.
 - h. Settings for pressure controller(s).
 - i. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
 16. Test conditions for pump performance forms, including the following:
 - a. Variable-frequency controller settings for variable- flow hydronic systems.
 - b. Settings for pressure controller(s).
 - c. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 5. Terminal units.
 6. Balancing stations.
 7. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and speed.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.

- e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - c. Fan speed.
 - d. Inlet and discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. For each filter bank, filter static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - i. List for each internal component with pressure-drop, static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - j. Outdoor airflow in cfm (L/s).
 - k. Return airflow in cfm (L/s).
 - l. Outdoor-air damper position.
 - m. Return-air damper position.
- F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
- 1. Coil Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil type.
 - d. Number of rows.
 - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch (mm) o.c.
 - f. Make and model number.
 - g. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).

- h. Tube size in NPS (DN).
 - i. Tube and fin materials.
 - j. Circuiting arrangement.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Average face velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg (Pa).
 - d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - h. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
 - i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - j. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
 - m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig (kPa).
 - n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F (deg C).

3.18 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

- A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Contracting Officer.
- B. Contracting Officer shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to the lesser of either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
- C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

- D. If recheck measurements find the number of failed measurements noncompliant with requirements indicated, proceed as follows:
 - 1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection. All changes shall be tracked to show changes made to previous report.
 - 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may pursue others Contract options to complete TAB work.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.19 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 23 05 93

SECTION 23 07 13 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:
 - 1. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) square.
 - 2. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or craft training program.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers are to be marked with the manufacturer's name, appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket

materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. All Insulation Installed Indoors and Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," articles for where insulating materials are to be applied.
- B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.
- E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell or expanded-rubber materials; suitable for maximum use temperature between minus 70 deg F (minus 57 deg C) and 220 deg F (104 deg C). Comply with ASTM C534, Type II for sheet materials.
- G. Glass-Fiber Blanket: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 450 deg F (232 deg C) in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C553, Type II, and ASTM C1290, Type III with factory-applied FSP jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory- Applied Jackets" Article.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A- 24179A, Type II, Class I.
- C. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

- A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based, Interior Use: Suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
 - 3. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Interior Use: Suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
 - 3. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 1. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
 - 3. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

- A. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
 - 4. Color: White.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various

applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.
5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms (0.86 metric perm) when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
6. ASJ+: All-service jacket composed of aluminum foil reinforced with glass scrim bonded to a kraft paper interleaving with an outer film leaving no paper exposed; complying with ASTM C1136, Types I, II, III, IV, and VII.
7. PSK Jacket: Aluminum foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

2.9 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.
 1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with Contract Documents.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with

joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).

3.5 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL-WOOL INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- C. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 1. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 2. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

- a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), space pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
3. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).
 4. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 5. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or

insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

3.7 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.
- C. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

3.8 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below.
 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by COR. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by COR, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection is limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 5. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
 - 1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
 - 2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
 - 3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 - 4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
 - 5. Flexible connectors.
 - 6. Vibration-control devices.
 - 7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.11 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation is one of the following:
 - 1. Glass-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2 lb/cu. ft. (32 kg/cu. m)

- nominal density.
2. Mineral Wool Board: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. (64 kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- B. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation is one of the following:
1. Glass-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2 lb/cu. ft. (32 kg/cu. m) nominal density.
 2. Mineral Wool Board: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. (64 kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- C. Concealed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation is one of the following:
1. Glass-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2 lb/cu. ft. (32 kg/cu. m) nominal density.
 2. Mineral Wool Board: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. (64 kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- D. Concealed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior is one of the following:
1. Glass-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2 lb/cu. ft. (32 kg/cu. m) nominal density.
 2. Mineral Wool Board: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. (64 kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- E. Concealed, supply-air plenum insulation is one of the following:
1. Glass-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2 lb/cu. ft. (32 kg/cu. m) nominal density.
 2. Mineral Wool Board: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. (64 kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- F. Concealed, return-air plenum insulation is one of the following:
1. Glass-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2 lb/cu. ft. (32 kg/cu. m) nominal density.
 2. Mineral Wool Board: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. (64 kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- G. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation is one of the following:
1. Glass-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2 lb/cu. ft. (32 kg/cu. m) nominal density.
 2. Mineral Wool Board: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. (64 kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- H. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation is one of the following:
1. Glass-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2 lb/cu. ft. (32 kg/cu. m)

nominal density.

2. Mineral Wool Board: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. (64 kg/cu. m) nominal density.

I. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation is one of the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2 lb/cu. ft. (32 kg/cu. m) nominal density.
2. Mineral Wool Board: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. (64 kg/cu. m) nominal density.

J. Exposed, return-air plenum insulation is one of the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2 lb/cu. ft. (32 kg/cu. m) nominal density.
2. Mineral Wool Board: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. (64 kg/cu. m) nominal density.

K. Exposed, outdoor-air plenum insulation is one of the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2 lb/cu. ft. (32 kg/cu. m) nominal density.
2. Mineral Wool Board: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. (64 kg/cu. m) nominal density.

L. Exposed, exhaust-air plenum insulation is one of the following:

3.12 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:
 1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch (0.41 mm) thick.
- D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed:
 1. None.

END OF SECTION 23 07 13

SECTION 23 07 19 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulation for HVAC piping systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation" for duct insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
 - 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use.
 - 1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) long by NPS 2 (DN 50).
 - 2. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) square.
 - 3. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches (300 mm) long by NPS 2 (DN 50).
 - 4. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) square.

5. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or craft training program.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation system materials are to be delivered to the Project site in unopened containers. The packaging is to include name of manufacturer, fabricator, type, description, and size.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84 by a testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials,

adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. All Insulation Installed Indoors and Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are applied.
- B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.
- E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, or expanded-rubber materials; suitable for maximum use temperature between minus 70 deg F (minus 57 deg C) and 220 deg F (104 deg C). Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I, for tubular materials, Type II for sheet materials.
- G. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe: Mandrel-wound mineral wool fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin, unfaced; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 1200 deg F (650 deg C) in accordance with ASTM C447. Comply with ASTM C547.
 1. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type II, Grade A with factory-applied ASJ.
 2. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
- H. Glass-Fiber, Pipe and Tank: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature between 35 deg F (1.7 deg C) and 850 deg F (454 deg C), in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C1393.
 1. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ jacket.
 2. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- I. Mineral Wool, Pipe and Tank: Mineral wool fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 1000 deg F (538 deg C), in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C1393.

1. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ jacket.
2. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Solvent-based adhesive.
 1. Flame-spread index is 25 or less and smoke-developed index is 50 or less as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 2. Wet Flash Point: Below 0 deg F (minus 18 deg C).
 3. Service Temperature Range: 40 to 200 deg F (4 to plus 93 deg C).
 4. Color: Black.
- C. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
- D. ASJ Adhesive and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A- 3316C, Class 2, Grade A, for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

- A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
 2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
 3. Comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II, for permeance requirements with supplier listing on DOD QPD - Qualified Products Database.
 4. Color: White.

- C. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Indoor Use: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
 - 3. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

- A. Materials are as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- B. Joint Sealants:
 - 1. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - a. Service Temperature Range: Minus 150 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 101 to plus 121 deg C).
 - b. Color: White or gray.
- C. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
 - 3. Color: Aluminum.
- D. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVDC and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
 - 3. Color: White.

2.6 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.
 - 1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 - 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
 - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.

5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F (60 and 149 deg C). Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F (0 and 149 deg C) with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.

- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom (12 o'clock and 6 o'clock positions) of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with the Contract Documents, unless otherwise approved by the engineer of record.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.
 4. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 5. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 6. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
- 3.4 PENETRATIONS
- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles below.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using prefabricated fitting insulation made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece is butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

3. Insulate tee fittings with prefabricated fitting insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using prefabricated fitting insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using prefabricated fitting insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation to fit. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CALCIUM SILICATE INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 2. Install two-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches (75 mm). Secure inner layer with wire spaced at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals.
 3. Apply a skim coat of mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting cement to insulation surface. When cement is dry, apply flood coat of lagging adhesive and press on one layer of glass cloth or tape. Overlap edges at least 1 inch (25 mm). Apply finish coat of lagging adhesive over glass cloth or tape. Thin finish coat to achieve smooth, uniform finish.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as that of pipe insulation. Where voids are difficult to fill with block insulation, fill the voids with a fibrous insulation material suitable for the specific operating temperature.
 4. Finish flange insulation same as pipe insulation.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. When prefabricated insulation sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of calcium silicate insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
 3. Finish fittings insulation same as pipe insulation.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install pipe insulation, quads, hex sections, or beveled lag segments, adhered together, of calcium silicate insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.

2. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
3. Finish valve and specialty insulation same as pipe insulation.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 1. Install sections of pipe insulation and miter if required in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 1. Install prefabricated valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.
 2. When prefabricated valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL WOOL INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with glass-fiber or mineral-wool blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated sections are not available, install fabricated sections of pipe insulation to valve body.

3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
 1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at seams and joints.
 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick coats of lagging adhesive.
 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- C. Where PVC jackets are indicated and for horizontal applications, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.10 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified.
 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

- a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
 - B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
 - C. Color: Final color as selected by COR. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
 - D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.
- 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
 - B. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
 - C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
 - D. Perform tests and inspections.
 - E. All insulation applications will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 - F. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- 3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL
- A. Insulation conductivity and thickness per pipe size comply with schedules in this Section or with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
 - B. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
 - C. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Underground piping.
 - 2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.
- 3.13 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE
- A. Refrigerant and condensate drain:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

- B. Domestic hot and cold water:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:
 - a. Fiberglass: 1 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 23 07 19

SECTION 23 09 00 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1

- A. BAS System shall be an extension of the existing Siemens Apogee system. All system graphics and control programs shall be created within the existing Siemens Desigo CC software that resides within the USCGA's virtual server on campus. No other software shall be allowed.

Local Siemens Point of Contact: Jason Nilon
Mobile: (860)301-2014
Email: jason.nilon@siemens.com

Siemens Industry, Inc.
104 Sebethe Drive Cromwell, CT
06416, USA

- B. Systems
1. No proprietary protocols are to be provided for this project.
 2. No LOWORKS based systems are to be provided for this project.
 3. All systems shall communicate via BACnet/IP.
- C. Requirements
1. systems meeting the requirements this Section and other Sections referenced by this Section, and which have the following characteristics:
 - a. The system implements the control sequences of operation using DDC hardware to control mechanical and electrical equipment
 - b. The system meet the requirements of this specification as a stand-alone system and does not require connection to any other system.
 - c. To the greatest extent practical, the hardware performs control sequences without reliance on the building network, unless otherwise pre-approved by the Contracting Officer.
 - d. The hardware is installed such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.

- e. All necessary documentation, configuration information, programming tools, programs, drivers, and other software are licensed to and otherwise remain with the Government such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.
- f. Sufficient documentation and data, including rights to documentation and data, are provided such that the Government or their agents can execute work to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.
- g. Hardware is installed and configured such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of individual hardware without further interaction with the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

2. End Accuracy

- a. Select products, install and configure the system such that the maximum error of a measured value as read from the DDC Hardware over the network is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

3. Dimensions

- a. After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.
- a. The Government will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2 SECTIONS

A. work specified elsewhere:

- 1. Control Drawings, Points List and Sequence of Operations

- B. publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS
(ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135 (2020; Errata 2021) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks

ASHRAE FUN IP (2017) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

CONSUMER ELECTRONICS ASSOCIATION (CEA)

CEA-709.1-D (2014) Control Network Protocol Specification

CEA-709.3 (1999; R 2015) Free-Topology Twisted-Pair Channel Specification

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

NFPA 90A (2021) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

TRIDIUM, INC (TRIDIUM)

Niagara Framework (2012) NiagaraAX User's Guide

Tridium Open NiCS (2005) Understanding the NiagaraAX Compatibility Statement (NiCS)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-410-02 (2018; with Change 2, 2021) Direct Digital Control for HVAC and Other Building Control Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 5085-3 (2006; Reprint Nov 20121) Low Voltage Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3 Transformers

1.3 SEQUENCING

1. TABLE II: PROJECT SEQUENCING lists the sequencing of submittals as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS (denoted by an 'S' in the 'TYPE' column) and activities as specified in PART 3 EXECUTION (denoted by an 'E' in the 'TYPE' column).

- 1) Sequencing for Submittals: The sequencing specified for submittals is the deadline by which the submittal must be initially submitted to the Government. Following submission there will be a Government review period as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. If the submittal is not accepted by the Government, revise the submittal and resubmit it to the Government within 14 days of notification that the submittal has been rejected. Upon resubmittal there will be an additional Government review period. If the submittal is not accepted the process repeats until the submittal is accepted by the Government.
- 2) Sequencing for Activities: The sequencing specified for activities indicates the earliest the activity may begin.
- 3) Abbreviations: In TABLE II the abbreviation AAO is used for 'after approval of' and 'ACO' is used for 'after completion of'.

TABLE II. PROJECT SEQUENCING			
ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE FOR SUBMITTAL)
1	S	DDC Contractor Design Drawings	
2	S	Manufacturer's Product Data	
3	S	Workstation Graphics Submittal	
5	E	Start-Up and Start-Up Testing	
6	S	As-Built Drawings	
7	S	Start-Up Testing Report	
8	E	Training	

- A. approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

DDC Contractor Design Drawings; G Final As-Built

Drawings; G

Start-Up Testing Report; G

1.4 PACKAGE AND SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. data packages consisting of technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which are specifically identified in this project and which may be defined/required in other specifications must be delivered strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered must be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. All submittals not specified as technical data packages are considered 'shop drawings' under the Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (FARS) and must contain no proprietary information and be delivered with unrestricted rights.

1.5 FOR DDC HARDWARE AND GATEWAYS

- A. all software related to the programming and configuration of DDC Hardware and Gateways as indicated. License all Software to the project site. The term "controller" as used in these requirements means both DDC Hardware and Gateways.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Units of the same type of equipment must be products of a single manufacturer. Each major component of equipment must have the manufacturer's name and address, and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. Materials and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of these and similar products. The standard products must have been in a satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to use on this project. The two year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. DDC Hardware not meeting the two-year field service requirement is acceptable provided it has been successfully used by the Contractor in a minimum of two previous projects. The equipment items must be supported by a service organization. Items of the same type and purpose must be identical, including equipment, assemblies, parts and components.

2.2 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Provide manufacturer's product data sheets documenting compliance with product specifications for each product provided under this Section. Provide product data for all products in a single indexed compendium, organized by product type.

- B. For all BACnet hardware: for each manufacturer, model and version (revision) of DDC Hardware provide the Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS).

2.3 OPERATION ENVIRONMENT

- A. Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:
 - 1. Pressure: Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed location.
 - 2. Vibration: Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.
 - 3. Temperature:
 - a. Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.
 - b. Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of -35 to +120 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.
 - 4. Humidity: 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing and humidity conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.4 WIRELESS CAPABILITY

- A. For products incorporating any wireless capability (including but not limited to radio frequency (RF), infrared and optical), provide products for which wireless capability can be permanently disabled at the device. Optical and infrared capabilities may be disabled via a permanently affixed opaque cover plate.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosures supplied as an integral (pre-packaged) part of another product are acceptable. Provide two Enclosure Keys for each lockable enclosure on a single ring per enclosure with a tag identifying the enclosure the keys operate. Provide enclosures meeting the following minimum requirements:
- B. Outdoors
 - 1. For enclosures located outdoors, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 3 requirements.
- C. Mechanical and Electrical Rooms
 - 1. For enclosures located in mechanical or electrical rooms, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 2 requirements.
- D. Other Locations
 - 1. For enclosures in other locations including but not limited to occupied spaces, above ceilings, and in plenum returns, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 1 requirements.

2.6 WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.
- B. All control wiring shall be installed in EMT.
- C. Terminal Blocks
 - 1. For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.
- D. Control Wiring for Binary Signals
 - 1. For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.
- E. Control Wiring for Analog Signals
 - 1. For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:
 - a. minimum 2 inch lay of twist
 - b. 100 percent shielded pairs

- c. at least 300-volt insulation
 - d. each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation
 - e. cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned- copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.
- F. Power Wiring for Control Devices
- 1. For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.
- G. Transformers
- 1. Provide UL 5085-3 approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer rated capacity.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. Existing Conditions Survey

- 1. Perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of the equipment to be controlled and submit an Existing Conditions Report documenting the current status and its impact on the Contractor's ability to meet this specification. For those items considered nonfunctional, document the deficiency in the report including explanation of the deficiencies and estimated costs to correct the deficiencies. As part of the report, define the scheduled need date for connection to existing equipment. Make written requests and obtain Government approval prior to disconnecting any controls and obtaining equipment downtime.
- 2. Submit one (1) electronic copy of the Existing Conditions Report.

B. Existing Equipment Downtime

- 1. Make written requests and obtain Government approval prior to disconnecting any controls and obtaining equipment downtime.

C. Existing Control System Devices

- 1. Inspect, calibrate, and adjust as necessary to place in proper working order all existing devices which are to be reused.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Fully install and test the control system per ASHRAE standards and manufacturer recommendations.
- B. Dielectric Isolation
 - 1. Provide dielectric isolation where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Install control system in a manner that provides clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Install control system such that it does not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.
- C. Penetrations in Building Exterior
 - 1. Make all penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior watertight.
- D. Device Mounting Criteria
 - 1. Install devices in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated and shown. Provide a weathershield for all devices installed outdoors. Provide clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Provide clearance for mechanical and electrical system maintenance; do not not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.
- E. Labels and Tags
 - 1. Key all labels and tags to the unique identifiers shown on the As-Built drawings. For labels exterior to protective enclosures provide engraved plastic labels mechanically attached to the enclosure or DDC Hardware. Labels inside protective enclosures may be attached using adhesive, but must not be hand written. For tags, provide plastic or metal tags mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire.
 - a. Label all Enclosures and DDC Hardware.
 - b. Tag Airflow measurement arrays (AFMA) with flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMA flow coefficient.
 - c. Tag duct static pressure taps at the location of the pressure tap
- F. Surge Protection
 - 1. Power-Line Surge Protection

- a. Protect equipment connected to AC circuits to withstand power-line surges in accordance with IEEE C62.41. Do not use fuses for surge protection.
 - 2. Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring
 - a. Protect DDC hardware against or provided DDC hardware capable of withstanding surges induced on control and transmitter wiring installed outdoors and as shown. Protect equipment against the following two waveforms:
 - 1) A waveform with a 10-microsecond rise time, a 1000-microsecond decay time and a peak current of 60 amps.
 - 2) A waveform with an 8-microsecond rise time, a 20- microsecond decay time and a peak current of 500 amperes.
 - G. 3.2.6 Basic Cybersecurity Requirements
 - 1. Wireless Capability
 - a. Unless otherwise indicated, disable wireless capability (including but not limited to radio frequency (RF), infrared and optical) for all devices with wireless capability. Optical and infrared capabilities may be disabled via a permanently affixed opaque cover plate. Password protecting a wireless connections does not meet this requirement; the wireless capability must be disabled.
 - 2. IP Network Physical Security
 - a. Install all IP Network media in conduit. Install all IP devices including but not limited to IP-enabled DDC hardware and IP Network Hardware in lockable enclosures.
- 3.3 DRAWINGS AND CALCULATIONS
- A. Provide drawings in the form and arrangement indicated and shown. Use the same abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers shown. Assign a unique identifier as shown to each control system element on a drawing. When packaging drawings, group schedules by system. When space allows, it is permissible to include multiple schedules for the same system on a single sheet. Except for drawings covering all systems, do not put information for different systems on the same sheet.

- B. Submit electronic drawings in PDF and in AutoCAD format. In addition, submit electronic drawings in editable Excel format for all drawings that are tabular, including but not limited to the Point Schedule and Equipment Schedule.
 - 1. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated with pre-construction information depicting the intended control system design and plans. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings as a single complete package.
 - 2. Submit Draft As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with as-built data for the system prior to PVT. Submit Draft As-Built Drawings as a single complete package.
 - 3. Submit Final As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with all final as-built data. Final As- Built Drawings as a single complete package.

- C. Sample Drawings
 - 1. Sample drawings in electronic format are available at the Whole Building Design Guide page for this section: <http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-23-09-00>
 - 2. These drawings may prove useful in demonstrating expected drawing formatting and example content and are provided for illustrative purposes only. Note that these drawings do not meet the content requirements of this Section and must be completed to meet project requirements.

- D. Drawing Index and Legend
 - 1. Provide an HVAC Control System Drawing Index showing the name and number of the building, military site, State or other similar designation, and Country. In the Drawing Index, list all Contractor Design Drawings, including the drawing number, sheet number, drawing title, and computer filename when used. In the Design Drawing Legend, show and describe all symbols, abbreviations and acronyms used on the Design Drawings. Provide a single Index and Legend for the entire drawing package.

- E. Thermostat and Occupancy Sensor Schedule
 - 1. Provide a thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule containing each thermostat's unique identifier, room identifier and control features and functions as shown. Provide a single thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule for the entire project.

- F. Valve Schedule
 - 1. Provide a valve schedule containing each valve's unique identifier, size, flow coefficient Kv (Cv), pressure drop at

specified flow rate, spring range, positive positioner range, actuator size, close-off pressure to torque data, dimensions, and access and clearance requirements data. In the valve schedule include actuator selection data supported by calculations of the force required to move and seal the valve, access and clearance requirements. Provide a single valve schedule for the entire project.

G. Damper Schedule

1. Provide a damper schedule containing each damper's unique identifier, type (opposed or parallel blade), nominal and actual sizes, orientation of axis and frame, direction of blade rotation, actuator size and spring ranges, operation rate, positive positioner range, location of actuators and damper end switches, arrangement of sections in multi-section dampers, and methods of connecting dampers, actuators, and linkages. Include the AMCA 511 maximum leakage rate at the operating static-pressure differential for each damper in the Damper Schedule. Provide a single damper schedule for the entire project.

H. Project Summary Equipment Schedule

1. Provide a project summary equipment schedule containing the manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a single project equipment schedule for the entire project.

I. Equipment Schedule

1. Provide system equipment schedules containing the unique identifier, manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a separate equipment schedule for each HVAC system.

J. Occupancy Schedule

1. Provide an occupancy schedule drawing containing the same fields as the occupancy schedule Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. Provide a single occupancy schedule for the entire project.

K. DDC Hardware Schedule

1. Provide a single DDC Hardware Schedule for the entire project and including following information for each device.

L. DDC Hardware Identifier

1. The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier for the device.

M. HVAC System

1. The system "name" used to identify a specific system (the name used on the system schematic drawing for that system).
 - a. Network Address
 - 1) The Domain, Subnet and Node address for the device.
 - b. Unique Node ID
 - 1) The Unique 48-bit Node ID associated with the device. (Also referred to as the Neuron ID for some devices)
 - c. BACnet Device Information
 - 1) Device Object Identifier
 - a) The Device Object Identifier: The Object_Identifier of the Device Object
 - 2) Network Number
 - a) The Network Number for the device.
 - 3) MAC Address
 - a) The MAC Address for the device
 - 4) BTL Listing
 - a) The BTL Listing of the device. If the device is listed under multiple BTL Profiles, indicate the profile that matches the use and configuration of the device as installed.
 - d. Proprietary Services Information
 - 1) If the device uses non-standard ASHRAE 135 services, indicate that the device uses non-standard services and include a description of all non-standard services used. Describe usage and content such that a device from another vendor can interoperate with the device using the non-standard service. Provide descriptions with sufficient detail to allow a device from a different manufacturer to be programmed to both read and write the non-standard service request:
 - a) read: interpret the data contained in the non-standard service and;
 - b) write: given similar data, generate the appropriate non-standard service request.

- e. Alarming Information
 - 1) Indicate whether the device is used for alarm generation, and which types of alarm generation the device implements: intrinsic, local algorithmic, remote algorithmic.
- f. Scheduling Information
 - 1) Indicate whether the device is used for scheduling.
- g. Trending Information
 - 1) Indicate whether the device is used for trending, and indicate if the device is used to trend local values, remote values, or both.
- h. Points Schedule
 - 1) Provide a Points Schedule in tabular form for each HVAC system, with the indicated columns and with each row representing a hardware point, network point or configuration point in the system.
 - a) When a Points Schedule was included in the Contract Drawing package, use the same fields as the Contract Drawing with updated information in addition to the indicated fields.
 - b) When Point Schedules are included in the contract package, items requiring contractor verification or input have been shown in angle brackets("<" and ">"), such as <__> for a required entry or <value> for a value requiring confirmation. Complete all items in brackets as well as any blank cells. Do not modify values which are not in brackets without approval.
- i. Points Schedule Columns must include:
 - 1) Point Name
 - a) The abbreviated name for the point using the indicated naming convention.
 - 2) Description
 - a) A brief functional description of the point such as "Supply Air Temperature".
 - 3) DDC Hardware Identifier

- a) The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier shown on the DDC Hardware Schedule and used across all drawings for the DDC Hardware containing the point.

- j. Settings
 - 1) The value and units of any setpoints, configured setpoints, configuration parameters, and settings related to each point.

- k. Range
 - 1) The range of values, including units, associated with the point, including but not limited to a zone temperature setpoint adjustment range, a sensor measurement range, occupancy values for an occupancy input, or the status of a safety.

- l. Input or Output (I/O) Type
 - 1) The type of input or output signal associated with the point. Use the following abbreviations for entries in this column:
 - a) AI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Analog Input
 - b) AO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Analog Output
 - c) BI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Binary Input
 - d) BO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Binary Output
 - e) PULSE: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Pulse Accumulator Input
 - f) NET-IN: The value is provided from the network (generally from another device). Use this entry only when the value is received from another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is received on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.
 - g) NET-OUT: The value is provided to another controller over the network. Use this entry only when the value is transmitted to another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is transmitted on the network for

supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.

- m. Object and Property Information
 - 1) The Object Type and Instance Number for the Object associated with the point. If the value of the point is not in the Present_Value Property, then also provide the Property ID for the Property containing the value of the point. Any point that is displayed at the front end or on an LDP, is trended, is used by another device on the network, or has an alarm condition must be documented here.
- n. Network Data Exchange Information (Gets Data From, Sends Data To)
 - 1) Provide the DDC Hardware Identifier of other DDC Hardware the point is shared with.
- o. Override Information (Object Type and Instance Number)
 - 1) For each point requiring an Override and not residing in a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway, indicate if the Object for the point is Commandable or, if the use of a separate Object was specifically approved by the Contracting Officer, provide the Object Type and Instance Number of the Object to be used in overriding the point.
- p. Trend Object Information
 - 1) For each point requiring a trend, indicate if the trend is Local or Remote, the trend Object type and the trend Object instance number. For remote trends provide the DDC Hardware Identifier for the device containing the trend Object in the Points Schedule notes.
- q. Alarm Information
 - 1) Indicate the Alarm Generation Type, Event Enrollment Object Instance Number, and Notification Class Object Instance Number for each point requiring an alarm. (Note that not all alarms will have Event Enrollment Objects.)
- r. Riser Diagram
 - 1) The Riser Diagram of the Building Control Network may be in tabular form, and must show all DDC Hardware and all Network Hardware, including network terminators. For each item, provide the

unique identifier, common descriptive name, physical sequential order (previous and next device on the network), room identifier and location within room. A single riser diagram must be submitted for the entire system.

- s. Control System Schematics
 - 1) Provide control system schematics in the same form as the control system schematic Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. Provide a control system schematic for each HVAC system.
- t. Sequences of Operation
 - 1) Provide HVAC control system sequence of operation in the same format as the Contract Drawings. Within these drawings, refer to devices by their unique identifiers. Submit sequences of operation for each HVAC system
- u. Controller, Motor Starter and Relay Wiring Diagram
 - 1) Provide controller wiring diagrams as functional wiring diagrams which show the interconnection of conductors and cables to each controller and to the identified terminals of input and output devices, starters and package equipment. Show necessary jumpers and ground connections and the labels of all conductors. Identify sources of power required for control systems and for packaged equipment control systems back to the panel board circuit breaker number, controller enclosures, magnetic starter, or packaged equipment control circuit. Show each power supply and transformer not integral to a controller, starter, or packaged equipment. Show the connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating. Provide wiring diagrams for each HVAC system.

3.4 CONTROLLER TUNING

- A. Tune each controller in a manner consistent with that described in the ASHRAE FUN IP and in the manufacturer's instruction manual. Tuning must consist of adjustment of the proportional, integral, and where applicable, the derivative (PID) settings to provide stable closed-loop control. Each loop must be tuned while the system or plant is operating at a high gain (worst case) condition, where high gain can generally be defined as a low-flow or low-load condition. Upon final adjustment of the PID settings, in response to a change in controller setpoint, the controlled variable must settle out at the new setpoint with no more than two (2) oscillations above and below setpoint. Upon settling out at the new setpoint the controller output must be steady. With the

exception of naturally slow processes such as zone temperature control, the controller must settle out at the new setpoint within five (5) minutes. Set the controller to its correct setpoint and record and submit the final PID configuration settings with the O&M Instructions and on the associated Points Schedule.

3.5 START-UP

A. Start-Up Test

1. Perform the following startup tests for each control system to ensure that the described control system components are installed and functioning per this specification.
2. Adjust, calibrate, measure, program, configure, set the time schedules, and otherwise perform all necessary actions to ensure that the systems function as indicated and shown in the sequence of operation and other contract documents.
3. Systems Check
 - a. An item-by-item check must be performed for each HVAC system
4. Step 1 - System Inspection
 - a. With the system in unoccupied mode and with fan hand- off-auto switches in the OFF position, verify that power and main air are available where required and that all output devices are in their failsafe and normal positions. Inspect each local display panel and each M&C Client to verify that all displays indicate shutdown conditions.
5. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check
 - a. Perform a two-point accuracy check of the calibration of each HVAC control system sensing element and transmitter by comparing the value from the test instrument to the network value provided by the DDC Hardware. Use digital indicating test instruments, such as digital thermometers, motor-driven psychrometers, and tachometers. Use test instruments with accuracy at least twice as accurate as the specified sensor accuracy and with calibration traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology standards. Check one the first check point in the bottom one-third of the sensor range, and the second in the top one-third of the sensor range. Verify that the sensing element-to-DDC readout accuracies at two points are within the specified product accuracy tolerances, and if not recalibrate or replace the device and repeat the calibration check.
6. Step 3 - Actuator Range Check

- a. With the system running, apply a signal to each actuator through the DDC Hardware controller. Verify proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all actuated devices and record the signal levels for the extreme positions of each device. Vary the signal over its full range, and verify that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. Where applicable, verify that all sequenced actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other. For valve actuators and damper actuators, perform the actuator range check under normal system pressures.

7. Weather Dependent Test

- a. Perform weather dependent test procedures in the appropriate climatic season.

8. Start-Up Testing Report

- a. The report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package documenting the results of the tests performed and certifying that the system is installed and functioning per this specification, and is ready for the Performance Verification Test (PVT).

3.6 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST (PVT)

A. PVT Procedures

1. Prepare PVT Procedures based on Section 25 08 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING explaining step-by- step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system performs in accordance with the sequences of operation, and other contract documents. The PVT Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.
2. Sensor Accuracy Checks
 - a. Include a one-point accuracy check of each sensor in the PVT procedures.
3. Endurance Test
 - a. Include a 5-day endurance test as part of the PVT during which the system is operated continuously.
 - b. Use the building control system BACnet Trend Log or Trend Log Multiple Objects to trend all points shown as requiring a trend on the Point Schedule for the entire endurance test. If insufficient buffer capacity exists to trend the entire endurance test, upload trend logs during the course of the endurance test to ensure that no trend data is lost.

B. PVT Execution

1. Demonstrate compliance of the control system with the contract documents. Using test plans and procedures approved by the Government, software capable of reading and writing COV Notification Subscriptions, Notification Class Recipient List Properties, event enrollments, demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project. Show, step-by-step, the actions and results demonstrating that the control systems perform in accordance with the sequences of operation. Do not start the performance verification test until after receipt of written permission by the Government, based on Government approval of the PVT Plan and Draft As-Builts and completion of balancing. **UNLESS GOVERNMENT WITNESSING OF A TEST IS SPECIFICALLY WAIVED BY THE GOVERNMENT, PERFORM ALL TESTS WITH A GOVERNMENT WITNESS.** Do not conduct tests during scheduled seasonal off periods of base heating and cooling systems. If the system experiences any failures during the endurance test portion of the PVT, repair the system repeat the endurance test portion of the PVT until the system operates continuously and without failure for the specified endurance test period.

C. PVT Report

1. Prepare and submit a PVT report documenting all tests performed during the PVT and their results. Include all tests in the PVT procedures and any additional tests performed during PVT. Document test failures and repairs conducted with the test results.

3.7 TRAINING

- A. Conduct a training course for 4 operating staff members designated by the Government in the maintenance and operation of the system, including specified hardware and software. Conduct 16 hours of training at the project site within 30 days after successful completion of the performance verification test. The Government reserves the right to make audio and visual recordings (using Government supplied equipment) of the training sessions for later use. Provide audiovisual equipment and other training materials and supplies required to conduct training. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including two 15 minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility.

APPENDIX A

QC CHECKLIST FOR BACNET SYSTEMS		
<p>This checklist is not all-inclusive of the requirements of this specification and should not be interpreted as such. Instructions: Initial each item in the space provided (___) verifying that the requirement has been met.</p>		
<p>This checklist is for (circle one:)</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> Preconstruction QC Checklist Submittal Post-Construction QC Checklist Submittal Close-out QC Checklist Submittal </div>		
<p>Items verified for Preconstruction, Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittals:</p>		
1	All DDC Hardware is numbered on Control System Schematic Drawings.	___
2	Signal lines on Control System Schematic are labeled with the signal type.	___
3	Local Display Panel (LDP) Locations are shown on Control System Schematic drawings.	___
<p>Items verified for Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittals:</p>		
4	All sequences are performed as specified using DDC Hardware.	___
5	Training schedule and course attendee list has been developed and coordinated with shops and submitted.	___
<p>Items verified for Closeout QC Checklist Submittal:</p>		
6	Final As-built Drawings, including all Points Schedule drawings, accurately represent the final installed system.	___
7	Programming software has been submitted for all programmable controllers.	___
8	All software has been licensed to the Government.	___

9	O&M Instructions have been completed and submitted.	<input type="checkbox"/>
---	---	--------------------------

QC CHECKLIST FOR BACNET SYSTEMS		
10	Training course has been completed.	<input type="checkbox"/>
11	All DDC Hardware is installed on a BACnet ASHRAE 135 network using either MS/TP in accordance with Clause 9 or IP in accordance with Annex J.	<input type="checkbox"/>
12	All DDC Hardware is BTL listed.	<input type="checkbox"/>
13	Communication between DDC Hardware is only via BACnet using standard services, except as specifically permitted by the specification. Non-standard services have been fully documented in the DDC Hardware Schedule.	<input type="checkbox"/>
14	Scheduling, Alarming, and Trending have been implemented using the standard BACnet Objects for these functions.	<input type="checkbox"/>
15	All Properties indicated as required to be Writable are Writable and Overrides have been provided as indicated	<input type="checkbox"/>
<hr/>		
	(QC Representative Signature)	(Date)

END OF SECTION 23 09 00

SECTION 23 09 23 - CONTROL DAMPERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes control dampers and actuators for DDC systems.
- B. Related Requirements:

Section 230993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for requirements that relate to Section 230923.12

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label products to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Ground Fault: Products shall not fail due to ground fault condition when suitably grounded.
- D. Selection Criteria:
 - 1. Control dampers shall be suitable for operation.
 - 2. Fail positions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Exhaust Air: close.
 - 3. Select modulating dampers for a pressure drop of 2 percent of fan total static pressure unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 RECTANGULAR CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, use parallel blade configuration for two-position control, equipment isolation service, and when mixing two airstreams. For other applications, use opposed blade configuration.

2. Factory assemble multiple damper sections to provide a single damper assembly of size required by the application.
- B. Rectangular Dampers with Aluminum Airfoil Blades:
1. Performance:
 - a. Leakage: AMCA 511, Class 1A. Leakage shall not exceed 3 cfm/sq. ft. (15.2 L/s per sq. m) against 1-in. wg (250-Pa) differential static pressure.
 - b. Pressure Drop: 0.05-in. wg (12.5 Pa) at 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) across a 24-by-24-inch (600-by-600-mm) damper when tested according to AMCA 500-D, figure 5.3.
 - c. Velocity: Up to 6000 fpm (30 m/s).
 - d. Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
 - e. Pressure Rating: Damper close-off pressure equal to fan shutoff pressure with a maximum blade deflection of 1/200 of blade length.
 - f. Damper shall have AMCA seal for both air leakage and air performance.
 2. Construction:
 - a. Frame:
 - 1) Material: ASTM B 211, Alloy 6063 T5 extruded- aluminum profiles, 0.07 inch (1.8 mm) thick.
 - 2) Hat-shaped channel with integral flange(s). Mating face shall be a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 3) Width not less than 5 inches (125 mm).
 - b. Blades:
 - 1) Hollow, airfoil, extruded aluminum.

- 2) Parallel or opposed blade configuration as required by application.
 - 3) Material: ASTM B 211, Alloy 6063 T5 aluminum, 0.07 inch (1.8 mm) thick.
 - 4) Width not to exceed 6 inches (150 mm).
 - 5) Length as required by close-off pressure, not to exceed 48 inches (1200 mm).
- c. Seals:
- 1) Blades: Replaceable, mechanically attached extruded silicone, vinyl, or plastic composite.
 - 2) Jambs: Stainless steel, compression type.
- d. Axles: 0.5-inch- (13-mm-) diameter plated steel, mechanically attached to blades.
- e. Bearings:
- 1) Molded synthetic or stainless-steel sleeve mounted in frame.
 - 2) Where blade axles are installed in vertical position, provide thrust bearings.
- f. Linkage:
- 1) Concealed in frame.
 - 2) Constructed of aluminum and plated steel.
 - 3) Hardware: Stainless steel.
- g. Transition:
- 1) For round and flat oval duct applications, provide damper assembly with integral transitions to mate to adjoining field connection.
 - 2) Factory mount damper in a sleeve with a close transition to mate to field connection.
 - 3) Damper size and sleeve shall be connection size plus 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 4) Sleeve length shall be not less than 12 inches (300 mm) for dampers without jackshafts and shall be not less than 16 inches (450 mm) for dampers with jackshafts.
 - 5) Sleeve material shall match adjacent duct.

h. Additional Corrosion Protection for Corrosive Environments:

- 1) Provide anodized finish for aluminum surfaces in contact with airstream. Anodized finish shall be a minimum of 0.0007 inch (0.018 mm) thick.
- 2) Axles, damper linkage, and hardware shall be constructed of Type 316L stainless steel.

3. Airflow Measurement:

- a. Where indicated, provide damper assembly with integral airflow monitoring.
- b. Zero- to 10-V dc or 4- to 20-mA scaled output signal for remote monitoring of actual airflow.
- c. Accuracy shall be within 5 percent of the actual flow rate between the range of minimum and design airflow. For applications with a large variation in range between the minimum and design airflow, configure the damper sections and flow measurement assembly as required to comply with the stated accuracy over the entire modulating range.
- d. Provide a straightening device as part of the flow measurement assembly to achieve the specified accuracy with configuration indicated.
- e. Suitable for operation in untreated and unfiltered air.
- f. Provide temperature and altitude compensation and correction to maintain accuracy over temperature range encountered at site altitude.
- g. Provide automatic zeroing feature.

4. Airflow Control:

- a. Where indicated, provide damper assembly with integral airflow measurement and control.
- b. A factory-furnished and -calibrated controller shall be programmed, in nonvolatile EPROM, with application- specific airflow set point and range.
- c. The controller and actuator shall communicate to control the desired airflow.
- d. The controller shall receive a zero- to 10-V dc input signal and report a zero- to 20-mA output signal that is proportional to the airflow.
- e. Airflow measurement and control range shall be suitable for operation between 150 to 2000 fpm (0.8 to 10 m/s).

- f. Ambient Operating Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 140 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 60 deg C).
 - g. Ambient Operating Humidity Range: 5 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.
 - h. Provide unit with control transformer rated for not less than 85 VA. Provide transformer with primary and secondary protection and primary disconnecting means. Coordinate requirements with field power connection.
 - i. Provide screw terminals for interface to field wiring.
 - j. Factory mount electronics within a NEMA 250, Type 1 painted steel enclosure.
- c. Rectangular Dampers with Steel Airfoil Blades:
- 1. Performance:
 - a. Leakage: AMCA 511, Class 1A. Leakage shall not exceed 3 cfm/sq. ft. (15.2 L/s per sq. m) against 1-in. wg (250-Pa) differential static pressure.
 - b. Pressure Drop: 0.06-in. wg (15 Pa) at 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) across a 24-by-24-inch (600-by-600-mm) damper when tested according to AMCA 500-D, figure 5.3.
 - c. Velocity: Up to 6000 fpm (30 m/s).
 - d. Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
 - e. Pressure Rating: Damper close-off pressure equal to fan shutoff pressure with a maximum blade deflection of 1/200 of blade length.
 - f. Damper shall have AMCA seal for both air leakage and air performance.
 - 2. Construction:
 - a. Frame:
 - 1) Material: ASTM A 653/A 653M galvanized-steel profiles, 0.06 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 - 2) Hat-shaped channel with integral flanges. Mating face shall be a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 3) Width not less than 5 inches (125 mm).
 - b. Blades:
 - 1) Hollow, airfoil, galvanized steel.

- 2) Parallel or opposed blade configuration as required by application.
 - 3) Material: ASTM A 653/A 653M galvanized steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
 - 4) Width not to exceed 6 inches (150 mm).
 - 5) Length as required by close-off pressure, not to exceed 48 inches (1200 mm).
- c. Seals:
- 1) Blades: Replaceable, mechanically attached extruded silicone, vinyl, or plastic composite.
 - 2) Jambs: Stainless steel, compression type.
- d. Axles: 0.5-inch- (13-mm-) diameter plated steel, mechanically attached to blades.
- e. Bearings:
- 1) Stainless steel mounted in frame.
 - 2) Where blade axles are installed in vertical position, provide thrust bearings.
- f. Linkage:
- 1) Concealed in frame.
 - 2) Constructed of aluminum and plated steel.
 - 3) Hardware: Stainless steel.
- g. Transition:
- 1) For round and flat oval duct applications, provide damper assembly with integral transitions to mate to adjoining field connection.
 - 2) Factory mount damper in a sleeve with a close transition to mate to field connection.
 - 3) Damper size and sleeve shall be connection size plus 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 4) Sleeve length shall be not less than 12 inches (300 mm) for dampers without jackshafts and shall be not less than 16 inches (450 mm) for dampers with jackshafts.
 - 5) Sleeve material shall match adjacent duct.

h. Additional Corrosion Protection for Corrosive Environments:

- 1) Provide epoxy finish for surfaces in contact with airstream.
- 2) Axles, damper linkage, and hardware shall be constructed of Type 316L stainless steel.

2.3 GENERAL CONTROL-DAMPER ACTUATORS REQUIREMENTS

- A. Actuators shall operate related damper(s) with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action and proper speed of response at velocity and pressure conditions to which the damper is subjected.
- B. Actuators shall produce sufficient power and torque to close off against the maximum system pressures encountered. Actuators shall be sized to close off against the fan shutoff pressure as a minimum requirement.
- C. The total damper area operated by an actuator shall not exceed 80 percent of manufacturer's maximum area rating.
- D. Provide one actuator for each damper assembly where possible. Multiple actuators required to drive a single damper assembly shall operate in unison.
- E. Avoid the use of excessively oversized actuators which could overdrive and cause linkage failure when the damper blade has reached either its full open or closed position.
- F. Use jackshafts and shaft couplings in lieu of blade-to-blade linkages when driving axially aligned damper sections.
- G. Provide mounting hardware and linkages for connecting actuator to damper.
- H. Select actuators to fail in desired position in the event of a power failure.
- I. Actuator Fail Positions: See Drawings.

2.4 ELECTRIC AND ELECTRONIC ACTUATORS

- A. Type: Motor operated, with or without gears, electric and electronic.
- B. Voltage:
 1. 24 V.
 2. Actuator shall deliver torque required for continuous uniform movement of controlled device from limit to limit when operated at rated voltage.

3. Actuator shall function properly within a range of 85 to 120 percent of nameplate voltage.
- C. Construction:
1. Less Than 100 W: Fiber or reinforced nylon gears with steel shaft, copper alloy or nylon bearings, and pressed steel enclosures.
 2. 100 up to 400 W: Gears ground steel, oil immersed, shaft- hardened steel running in bronze, copper alloy, or ball bearings. Operator and gear trains shall be totally enclosed in dustproof cast-iron, cast-steel, or cast-aluminum housing.
 3. Greater Than 400 W: Totally enclosed reversible induction motors with auxiliary hand crank and permanently lubricated bearings.
- D. Field Adjustment:
1. Spring return actuators shall be easily switchable from fail open to fail closed in the field without replacement.
 2. Provide gear-type actuators with an external manual adjustment mechanism to allow manual positioning of the damper when the actuator is not powered.
- E. Two-Position Actuators: Single direction, spring return or reversing type.
- F. Modulating Actuators:
1. Capable of stopping at all points across full range, and starting in either direction from any point in range.
 2. Control Input Signal:
 - a. Three Point, Tristate, or Floating Point: Clockwise and counter-clockwise inputs. One input drives actuator to open position, and other input drives actuator to close position. No signal of either input remains in last position.
 - b. Proportional: Actuator drives proportional to input signal and modulates throughout its angle of rotation. Suitable for zero- to 10- signals.
 - c. Pulse Width Modulation (PWM): Actuator drives to a specified position according to a pulse duration (length) of signal from a dry-contact closure, triac sink or source controller.
 - d. Programmable Multi-Function:
 - 1) Control input, position feedback, and running time shall be factory or field programmable.

- 2) Diagnostic feedback of hunting or oscillation, mechanical overload, mechanical travel, and mechanical load limit.
- 3) Service data, including at a minimum, number of hours powered and number of hours in motion.

G. Position Feedback:

1. Equip two-position actuators with limits switches or other positive means of a position indication signal for remote monitoring of open and close position.
2. Provide a position indicator and graduated scale on each actuator indicating open and closed travel limits.

H. Fail-Safe:

1. Where indicated, provide actuator to fail to an end position.
2. Internal spring return mechanism to drive controlled device to an end position (open or close) on loss of power.
3. Batteries, capacitors, and other non-mechanical forms of fail-safe operation are acceptable only where uniquely indicated.

I. Integral Overload Protection:

1. Provide against overload throughout the entire operating range in both directions.
2. Electronic overload, digital rotation sensing circuitry, mechanical end switches, or magnetic clutches are acceptable methods of protection.

J. Damper Attachment:

1. Unless otherwise required for damper interface, provide actuator designed to be directly coupled to damper shaft without need for connecting linkages.
2. Attach actuator to damper drive shaft in a way that ensures maximum transfer of power and torque without slippage.
3. Bolt and set screw method of attachment is acceptable only if provided with at least two points of attachment.

K. Enclosure:

1. Suitable for ambient conditions encountered by application.
2. NEMA 250, Type 2 for indoor and protected applications.
3. NEMA 250, Type 4 or Type 4X for outdoor and unprotected applications.

4. Provide actuator enclosure with a heater and controller where required by application.
- L. Sound:
1. Spring Return: 62 dBA.
 2. Non-Spring Return: 45 dBA. PART 3 -

EXECUTION

3.1 CONTROL-DAMPER APPLICATIONS

- A. Control Dampers:
- B. Select from damper types indicated in "Control Dampers" Article to achieve performance requirements and characteristics indicated while subjected to full range of system operation encountered.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Furnish and install products required to satisfy most stringent requirements indicated.
- B. Properly support dampers and actuators, tubing, wiring, and conduit to comply with requirements indicated. Brace all products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment when subjected to a force.
- C. Provide ceiling, floor, roof, and wall openings and sleeves required by installation. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, or cutting, check location first for concealed products that could potentially be damaged. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.
- D. Seal penetrations made in fire-rated and acoustically rated assemblies.
- E. Fastening Hardware:
1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, or other tools that will cause injury to or mar surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for assembling and tightening nuts.
 2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
 3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.
- F. Install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for Owner's access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.
- G. Corrosive Environments:

1. Use products that are suitable for environment to which they will be subjected.
2. Use Type 316 stainless-steel tubing and fittings when in contact with a corrosive environment.
3. When conduit is in contact with a corrosive environment, use Type 316 stainless-steel conduit and fittings or conduit and fittings that are coated with a corrosive-resistant coating that is suitable for environment.
4. Where actuators are located in a corrosive environment and are not corrosive resistant from manufacturer, field install products in a NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosure constructed of Type 316L stainless steel.

3.3 ELECTRIC POWER

- A. Furnish and install electrical power to products requiring electrical connections.
- B. Furnish and install circuit breakers. Comply with requirements in Section 262816 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers."
- C. Furnish and install power wiring. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- D. Furnish and install raceways. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Install smooth transitions, not exceeding 30 degrees, to dampers smaller than adjacent duct. Install transitions as close to damper as possible but at distance to avoid interference and impact to performance. Consult manufacturer for recommended clearance.
- B. Clearance:
 1. Locate dampers for easy access and provide separate support of dampers that cannot be handled by service personnel without hoisting mechanism.
 2. Install dampers with at least 24 inches (600 mm) of clear space on sides of dampers requiring service access.
- C. Service Access:
 1. Dampers and actuators shall be accessible for visual inspection and service.
 2. Install access door(s) in duct or equipment located upstream of damper to allow service personnel to hand clean any portion of damper, linkage, and actuator.

- D. Install dampers straight and true, level in all planes, and square in all dimensions. Install supplementary structural steel reinforcement for large multiple-section dampers if factory support alone cannot handle loading.
- E. Attach actuator(s) to damper drive shaft.
- F. For duct-mounted and equipment-mounted dampers installed outside of equipment, install a visible and accessible indication of damper position from outside.
- G. Connect electrical devices and components to electrical grounding system. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- H. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Each piece of wire, cable, and tubing shall have the same designation at each end for operators to determine continuity at points of connection. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Control-Damper Checkout:
 - 1. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
 - 2. Check dampers for proper location and accessibility.
 - 3. Verify that control dampers are installed correctly for flow direction.
 - 4. Verify that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
 - 5. Verify that damper frame attachment is properly secured and sealed.
 - 6. Verify that damper actuator and linkage attachment are secure.
 - 7. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed, and connected to correct power source.
 - 8. Verify that damper blade travel is unobstructed.

3.6 ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING:

- A. Stroke and adjust control dampers following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed back to 100 percent open.
- B. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time of less than 30 seconds.

- C. For control dampers equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

END OF SECTION 23 09 23.12

SECTION 23 23 00 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper tube and fittings.
 - 2. Valves and specialties.
 - 3. Refrigerants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve, refrigerant piping, and piping specialty.
 - 1. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:
 - a. Thermostatic expansion valves.
 - b. Solenoid valves.
 - c. Hot-gas bypass valves.
 - d. Filter dryers.
 - e. Strainers.
 - f. Pressure-regulating valves.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes; flow capacities; valve arrangements and locations; slopes of horizontal runs; oil traps; double risers; wall and floor penetrations; and equipment connection details.
 - 2. Show piping size and piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of

piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

3. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
4. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot (1:50).

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."
- C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.7 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store piping with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-134a:
 1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 115 psig (793 kPa).
 2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 225 psig (1551 kPa).
 3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 225 psig (1551 kPa).
- B. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-407C:
 1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 230 psig (1586 kPa).

2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 380 psig (2620 kPa).
 3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 380 psig (2620 kPa).
- C. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:
1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig (2068 kPa).
 2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig (3689 kPa).
 3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig (3689 kPa).
- 2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS
- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L.
- B. Wrought-Copper Fittings, Solder-Joint: ASME B16.22.
- C. Wrought-Copper Fittings, Brazed-Joint: ASME B16.50.
- D. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
- G. Flexible Connectors:
1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze- wire-reinforced protective jacket.
 2. End Connections: Socket ends.
 3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch (20-mm) misalignment in minimum 7-inch- (180-mm-) long assembly.
 4. Working Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig (3450 kPa).
 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).
- H. Copper-Tube, Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings for Refrigerant Piping:
1. Standard: UL 207; certified by UL for field installation. Certification as a UL-recognized component alone is unacceptable.
 2. Housing: Copper.
 3. O-Rings: HNBR or compatible with specific refrigerant.

4. Tools: Manufacturer's approved special tools.
5. Minimum Rated Pressure: 700 psig (48 bar).

I. Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, stainless-steel-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
2. End Connections:
 - a. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: With threaded-end connections.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: With flanged-end connections.
3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch (20-mm) misalignment in minimum 7-inch- (180-mm-) long assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig (3450 kPa).
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

2.3 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
4. Seat: Nylon.
5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

B. Packed-Angle Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
3. Operator: Rising stem.
4. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.

5. Seal Cap: Forged-brass or valox hex cap.
 6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
 7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
 8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).
- C. Check Valves:
1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
 2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
 3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
 4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
- D. Service Valves:
1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
 2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
 3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 4. End Connections: Copper spring.
 5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
- E. Solenoid Valves: Comply with AHRI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by a National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL).
1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
 2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
 3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 4. End Connections: Threaded.
 5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch (16-GRC) conduit adapter, and 24-V ac coil.
 6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig (2760 kPa).
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

- F. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
 - 1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
 - 2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 - 4. End Connections: Threaded.
 - 5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig (2760 kPa).
 - 6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

- G. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with AHRI 750.
 - 1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
 - 2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
 - 4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
 - 5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).
 - 6. Superheat: Adjustable.
 - 7. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
 - 8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
 - 9. Working Pressure Rating: 450 psig (3100 kPa)

- H. Hot-Gas Bypass Valves: Comply with UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
 - 1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Ductile iron or steel.
 - 2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
 - 4. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
 - 5. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 - 6. Equalizer: Internal.

7. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch (16-GRC) conduit adapter and 24-V ac coil.
 8. End Connections: Socket.
 9. Throttling Range: Maximum 5 psig (34 kPa).
 10. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
 11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).
- I. Straight-Type Strainers:
1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
 2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
 3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).
- J. Angle-Type Strainers:
1. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
 2. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
 3. Screen: 100-mesh monel.
 4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
 6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).
- K. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:
1. Body: Forged brass.
 2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
 3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in parts per million (ppm).
 4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
 5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).

7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).
- L. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with AHRI 730.
1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
 2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
 3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina.
 4. End Connections: Socket.
 5. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 (DN 8) connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure
- M. Mufflers:
1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
 2. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
 4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).
- N. Receivers: Comply with AHRI 495.
1. Comply with 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
 2. Comply with UL 207; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
 3. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
 4. Tappings: Inlet, outlet, liquid level indicator, and safety relief valve.
 5. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
 6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).
- O. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with AHRI 495.
1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
 2. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
 3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
 4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

2.4 REFRIGERANTS

- A. ASHRAE 34, R-134a: Tetrafluoroethane.
- B. ASHRAE 34, R-407C: Difluoromethane/Pentafluoroethane/1,1,1,2- Tetrafluoroethane.
- C. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

- A. Install diaphragm packless valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.
- B. Install service valves for gauge taps at inlet and outlet of hot- gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.
- C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.
- D. Except as otherwise indicated, install diaphragm packless valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.
- E. Install a full-size, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.
- F. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot- gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.
- G. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.
 - 1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
 - 2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
 - 3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.
- H. Install safety relief valves where required by 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.
- I. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.
- J. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for the device being protected:

1. Solenoid valves.
 2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
 3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
 4. Compressor.
- K. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor.
- L. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.
- M. Install flexible connectors at compressors.
- N. Provide refrigerant locking caps on refrigerant charging ports that are located outdoors unless otherwise protected from unauthorized access by a means acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPING, GENERAL

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

- K. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed below ground.
- L. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.
- M. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
 - 1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
 - 2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
 - 3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
 - 4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- N. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.
- O. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.
- P. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
- S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.
- D. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."

1. Use Type BCuP (copper-phosphorus) alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
2. Use Type BA9 (cadmium-free silver) alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic restraints in Section 230548.13 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- B. Comply with Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hangers, supports, and anchor devices.
- C. Install the following pipe attachments:
 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet (6 m) long.
 2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet (6 m) or longer.
 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
 2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
 3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
 - b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
 - c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
 - d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 SYSTEM CHARGING

- A. Charge system using the following procedures:
 - 1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
 - 2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers (67 Pa). If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
 - 3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig (14 kPa).
 - 4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.
- B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid shortcycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.
- C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.
- D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
 - 1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
 - 2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
 - 3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
 - 4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
 - 5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.
- E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 23 23 00

SECTION 23 31 13 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Duct liner.
5. Sealants and gaskets.
6. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 230548.13 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for seismic restraint devices and installation.
2. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development (State of California).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.

3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top and bottom of ducts.
5. Dimensions of all duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: A single set of plans or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
 2. For ducts exposed to weather, construct of Type 304 stainless steel indicated by manufacturer to be suitable for outdoor installation.
- B. Transverse Joints: Fabricate joints in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2- 1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. For ducts with longest side less than 36 inches (914 mm), select joint types in accordance with Figure 2-1.
 2. For ducts with longest side 36 inches (914 mm) or greater, use flange joint connector Type T-22, T-24, T-24A, T-25a, or T-25b. Factory-fabricated flanged duct connection system may be used if submitted and approved by engineer of record.
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct- support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 3, Round and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
 2. For ducts exposed to weather, construct of Type 304 stainless steel indicated by manufacturer to be suitable for outdoor installation.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain single-wall round ducts and fittings from single manufacturer.
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static- pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 inches in Diameter: Flanged.
- D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static- pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches (2286 mm) in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 - E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- 2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS
- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials are to be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
 - B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.
 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180).
 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
 - C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
 - D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).
- 2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS
- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets are to be a maximum flame- spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
 - B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 2. Tape Width: 3 inches (76 mm).
 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.

6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10 inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10 inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
 2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
 3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
 4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
 5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
 6. Water resistant.
 7. Mold and mildew resistant.
 8. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive or negative.
 9. Service: Indoor or outdoor.

10. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C920.
1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 2. Type: S.
 3. Grade: NS.
 4. Class: 25.
 5. Use: O.
- F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal is to provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg (0.14 L/s per sq. m at 250 Pa) and is to be rated for 10-inch wg (2500-Pa) static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.
- 2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Galvanized-steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all- thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc- chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Galvanized-steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and coordination drawings.
- B. Install ducts in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths with fewest possible joints.
- D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- H. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
- J. Install fire, combination fire/smoke, and smoke dampers where indicated on Drawings and as required by code, and by local authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with requirements for fire and smoke dampers and specific installation requirements of the damper UL listing.
- K. Install heating coils, cooling coils, air filters, dampers, and all other duct-mounted accessories in air ducts where indicated on Drawings.

- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials both before and after installation.
- M. Elbows: Use long-radius elbows wherever they fit.
 - 1. Fabricate 90-degree rectangular mitered elbows to include turning vanes.
 - 2. Fabricate 90-degree round elbows with a minimum of three segments for 12 inches (300 mm) and smaller and a minimum of five segments for 14 inches (350 mm) and larger.
- N. Branch Connections: Use lateral or conical branch connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts at a minimum to the following seal classes in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2- Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class B.

6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class A.
7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2- Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class C.
10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class B.
11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints. Coordinate with Section 230548.13 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches (610 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1220 mm) of each branch intersection.
 - D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind

rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m).

- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. See Section 230548.13 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for seismic restraint installation requirements.

3.6 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Fabricate all ducts to achieve SMACNA pressure class, seal class, and leakage class as indicated below.
- B. Supply Ducts:
 - 1. All supply air ducts:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 4- (500)inch wg (Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.
- C. Return / Exhaust Ducts:

1. All return/exhaust air ducts:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3- (750) inch wg (Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 4.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 4.
- D. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
 1. All outdoor air ducts:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3- (750) inch wg (Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 4.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 4.
- E. Intermediate Reinforcement:
 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
- F. Elbow Configuration:
 1. Rectangular Duct - Requirements for Different Velocities: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to- diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s):
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vaness and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

- c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to- diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to- diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- 2. Rectangular Duct - Requirements for All Velocities: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- 3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 0.5 radius- to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90- degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.

- c. Round Elbows, 14 inches and Larger in Diameter:
Standing seam.
- G. Branch Configuration:
- 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Conical spin in.
 - 2. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 23 31 13

SECTION 23 37 13 - AIR DIFFUSERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 233713.23 "Air Registers and Grilles" for adjustable- bar register and grilles, fixed-face registers and grilles, and linear bar grilles.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECTANGULAR AND SQUARE CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Basis of Design: Titus

B. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.

C. Material: Steel.

D. Finish: Baked enamel, white.

E. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches (600 by 600 mm).

F. Face Style: Plaque.

G. Mounting: Surface.

H. Pattern: Adjustable.

I. Dampers: Radial opposed blade.

J. Accessories:

1. Equalizing grid.
2. Plaster ring.
3. Safety chain.
4. Wire guard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify COR for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 23 37 13.13

SECTION 23 37 13.1 - REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Adjustable blade face registers and grilles.
2. Fixed face registers and grilles.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 233713.13 "Air Diffusers" for various types of air diffusers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REGISTERS

A. Adjustable Blade Face Register

1. Basis of Design: Titus
2. Material: Steel.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) apart.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Horizontal 1/2 inch (13 mm) apart.
7. Frame: 1 inch (25 mm) wide.
8. Mounting Frame: Filter.
9. Mounting: Lay in.
10. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.

B. Fixed Face Register

1. Basis of Design: Titus

2. Material: Steel.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) apart.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Horizontal 1/2 inch (13 mm) apart.
7. Frame: 1 inch (25 mm) wide.
8. Mounting Frame: Filter.
9. Mounting: Lay in.
10. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade
11. Accessory: Filter.

2.2 GRILLES

A. Adjustable Blade Face Grille:

1. Basis of Design: Titus
2. Material: Steel.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) apart.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Horizontal 1/2 inch (13 mm) apart.
7. Frame: 1 inch (25 mm) wide.
8. Mounting Frame: Filter.
9. Mounting: Lay in.

B. Fixed Face Grille:

1. Basis of Design: Titus
2. Material: Steel.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) apart.

5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Horizontal 1/2 inch (13 mm) apart.
7. Frame: 1 inch (25 mm) wide.
8. Mounting Frame: Filter.
9. Mounting: Lay in.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

1.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install registers and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Outlets and Inlets Locations: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify COR for a determination of final location.
- C. Install registers and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

1.2 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust registers and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 23 37 13.23

SECTION 260500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the following:
 - 1. Raceways.
 - 2. Building wire and connectors.
 - 3. Supporting devices for electrical components.
 - 4. Lighting.
 - 5. Electrical Devices.
 - 6. Electrical identification.
 - 7. Manual Transfer Switch.
 - 8. Warranty Information.
 - 9. Close-out drawings/As-Built Drawings.
 - 10. Electrical demolition.
 - 11. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For all components to be used for a complete and operational electrical system. Including but not limited to: Raceways and fittings, wire, boxes, supports, connectors, light fixtures, CATV Connectors, Data jacks, Panel boards, circuit breakers and all hardware associated with the electrical installation.
- B. Shop Drawings: Dimensioned plans and sections or elevation layouts and single-line diagram of distribution system specific to this project.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70 - NEC 2011 Edition.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate chases, slots, inserts, sleeves, and openings for electrical supports, raceways, and cable with general construction work.

- B. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installing electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work. Coordinate installing large equipment that requires positioning before closing in the building.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are concealed by finished surfaces.
- D. Where electrical identification devices are applied to field-finished surfaces, coordinate installation of identification devices with completion of finished surface.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAYS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing; ANSI C80.3, zinc-coated steel, with set-screw fittings.
- B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit; zinc-coated steel.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit; ANSI C80.6, zinc-coated steel, with threaded fittings.
- D. LFMC: Liquid tight flexible metal conduit; zinc-coated steel with sunlight-resistant and mineral-oil-resistant plastic jacket.
- E. RGS: Rigid metal conduit; galvanized rigid steel; ANSI C80.1.
- F. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit; NEMA TC 2, Schedule 40 PVC, with NEMA TC3 fittings.
- G. Raceway Fittings: Specifically designed for raceway type with which used.

2.2 WIRES, CABLES, AND CONNECTIONS

- A. Conductors, No. 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid or stranded copper.
- B. Conductors, Larger Than No. 10 AWG: Stranded copper.
- C. Insulation: Thermoplastic, rated 600 V, 75 deg C minimum, Type THHN.
- D. Wire Connectors and Splices: Units of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class suitable for service indicated.
- E. Available Manufacturers: Basis of Design:
 - 1. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company
- F. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.

- G. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN
- H. Multi-conductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for metal-clad cable, Type MC with ground wire.

2.3 SUPPORTING DEVICES

- A. Material: Cold-formed steel, with corrosion-resistant coating.
- B. Metal Items for Use Outdoors or in Damp Locations: Hot-dip galvanized steel.
- C. Slotted-Steel Channel: Flange edges turned toward web, and 9/16-inch- diameter slotted holes at a maximum of 2 inches o.c., in webs. Strength rating to suit structural loading.
- D. Nonmetallic Slotted Channel and Angle: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch- diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c., in at least one surface. Strength rating to suit structural loading.
- E. Slotted Channel Fittings and Accessories: Recommended by the manufacturer for use with the type and size of channel with which used.
 - 1. Materials: Same as channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.
- F. Raceway and Cable Supports: Manufactured clevis hangers, riser clamps, straps, threaded C-clamps with retainers, ceiling trapeze hangers, wall brackets, and spring-steel clamps or click-type hangers.
- G. Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade A, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- H. Cable Supports for Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug for non-armored electrical cables in riser conduits. Plugs have number and size of conductor gripping holes as required to suit individual risers. Body constructed of malleable-iron casting with hot-dip galvanized finish.
- I. Expansion Anchors: Carbon-steel wedge or sleeve type.
- J. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
- K. Powder-Driven Threaded Studs: Heat-treated steel.

2.4 EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. Electrical:

1. Dual Voltage Input 120/277 VAC, 60Hz
2. Line-latching
3. Solid-State Voltage Limited Charger. Solid-State Switching
4. Brownout Protection
5. Low Voltage Disconnect. Overload/Short Circuit Protection
6. Test Switch / Power Indicator Light
7. High Power Combo with two additional LED remote heads
8. 3.6V, .78W DC long Lasting LED Heads

B. Housing Construction:

1. All components are injection molded, color stable, high impact thermo-plastic material.
2. Designer white textured finish standard.
3. Components are of snap-fit construction to facilitate under 5-minute installation.

C. Battery: Sealed Nickel Cadmium, maintenance free, Long Life, Standard Recharge Time: 24 hrs (max.)

D. Warranty – Manufacturers ten (10) year warranty.

2.5 ELECTRICAL DEVICES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

1. Products: Basis of Design:

a. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex)

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Basis of Design:

a. Leviton; 7590

C. See Electrical Drawings for dryer receptacle types (NEMA 14-30R).

D. Toggle Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Basis of Design:
 - a. Single Pole:
 - 1) Leviton; 1221-2
 - b. Dimmer Switches:
 - 1) Leviton
 - c. Two Pole:
 - 1) Leviton; 1222-2
 - d. Three Way:
 - 1) Leviton; 1223-2
 - e. Four Way:
 - 1) Leviton; 1224-2
 - E. Wall Plates - Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Type 302 stainless steel.
 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
 4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.
 - F. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.
 - G. Device Color:
 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by COR unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
 - H. Wall Plate Color: As selected by COR.
- 2.6 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION
- A. Identification Device Colors: Use those prescribed by ANSI A13.1, NFPA 70, and these Specifications.
 - B. Colored Adhesive Marking Tape for Raceways, Wires, and Cables: Self-adhesive vinyl tape, not less than 1 inch wide by 3 mils thick.
 - C. Tape Markers for Conductors: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound type with preprinted numbers and letters.

- D. Color-Coding Cable Ties: Type 6/6 nylon, self-locking type. Colors to suit coding scheme.
- E. Underground Warning Tape: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, vinyl tape compounded for permanent direct-burial service, and with the following features:
 - 1. Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick.
 - 2. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
 - 3. Printed legend that indicates type of underground line.
- F. Engraved-Plastic Labels, Signs, and Instruction Plates: Engraving stock, melamine plastic laminate punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners 1/16-inch minimum thickness for signs up to 20 sq. in. and 1/8-inch minimum thickness for larger sizes. Engraved legend in black letters on white background.
- G. Warning and Caution Signs: Preprinted; comply with 29 CFR 1910.145, Chapter XVII. Colors, legend, and size appropriate to each application.
 - 1. Interior Units: Aluminum, baked-enamel-finish, punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 - 2. Exterior Units: Weather-resistant, non-fading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate with 0.0396-inch, galvanized-steel backing. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
- H. Fasteners for Nameplates and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or No. 10/32 stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom.
- B. Materials and Components: Install level, plumb, and parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference with other installations.
- D. Right of Way: Give to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.
- E. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is trowel flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

G. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pig-tailing of existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

H. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.

7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- I. Receptacle Orientation:
1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
 2. Install hospital-grade receptacles in patient-care areas with the ground pin or neutral blade at the top.
- J. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- K. Dimmers:
1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
 2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
 3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
- L. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multi-gang wall plates.
- M. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.
- 3.2 RACEWAY AND CABLE INSTALLATION
- A. Conceal raceways and cables, unless otherwise indicated, within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Install EMT conduit in exposed areas. Minimum conduit size – 3/4".
 - B. Keep legs of raceway bends in the same plane and keep straight legs of offsets parallel.
 - C. Use RMC elbows where RNC turns out of slab.
 - D. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel or woven polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wires.

3.3 WIRING METHODS FOR POWER, LIGHTING, AND CONTROL CIRCUITS

- A. Application: Use wiring methods specified below to the extent permitted by applicable codes as interpreted by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Branch Circuits: Insulated single conductors in raceway. MC cable may be used in areas where walls and ceilings are to be finished.
- C. Remote-Control Signaling and Power-Limited Circuits, Classes 1, 2, and 3: Insulated conductors in raceway unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than un-spliced conductors.

3.4 ELECTRICAL SUPPORTING DEVICE APPLICATION

- A. Damp Locations and Outdoors: Hot-dip galvanized materials or nonmetallic, slotted channel system components.
- B. Dry Locations: Steel materials.
- C. Strength of Supports: Adequate to carry present and future loads, times a safety factor of at least four with, 200-lb minimum design load for each support element.

3.5 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze- or bracket-type hangers.
- B. Size supports for multiple raceway or cable runs so capacity can be increased by a 25 percent minimum in the future.
- C. Support individual horizontal single raceways with separate, malleable-iron pipe hangers or clamps except use spring-steel fasteners for 1-1/2-inch and smaller single raceways above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to slotted channel and angle supports.
- D. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of concrete slabs and walls unless core-drilled holes are used. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of masonry and fire-rated gypsum walls and of all other fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Install sleeves during erection of concrete and masonry walls.
- E. Secure electrical items and their supports to building structure, using the following methods unless other fastening methods are indicated:
 - 1. Wood: Wood screws or screw-type nails.

2. Gypsum Board: Toggle bolts. Seal around sleeves with joint compound, both sides of wall.
3. Masonry: Toggle bolts on hollow block and expansion bolts on solid block. Seal around sleeves with mortar, both sides of wall.
4. New Concrete: Concrete inserts with machine screws and bolts.
5. Existing Concrete: Expansion bolts or threaded studs driven by powder charge and provided with lock washers.
6. Light Steel Framing: Sheet metal screws.
7. Fasteners for Damp, Wet, or Weather-Exposed Locations: Stainless steel.
8. Light Steel: Sheet-metal screws.
9. Fasteners: Select so load applied to each fastener does not exceed 25 percent of its proof-test load.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS AND DEVICES

- A. Install at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations used for electrical identification with corresponding designations indicated in the contract documents or required by codes and standards. Use consistent designations throughout project.
- C. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before applying.
- D. Tag and label circuits designated to be extended in the future. Identify source and circuit numbers in each cabinet, pull and junction box, and outlet box. Color-coding may be used for voltage and phase identification.
- E. Install continuous underground plastic markers during trench backfilling, for exterior underground power, control, signal, and communication lines located directly above power and communication lines. Locate 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. If width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope does not exceed 16 inches, overall, use a single line marker.
- F. Install warning, caution, and instruction signs where required to comply with 29 CFR 1910.145, Chapter XVII, and where needed to ensure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of items to which they connect. Indoors install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation. Install metal-backed butyrate signs for outdoor items.
- G. Install engraved-laminated emergency-operating signs with white letters on red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, and other emergency operations.

3.7 ELECTRICITY-METERING EQUIPMENT

- A. Install Academy metering equipment according to electric shop requirements. Metering is delivered by Mod-Hopper system utilizing Veris Meter current transformers with an RS 485 mod-bus delivery system.

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to cable and raceway sleeves and other penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original undisturbed fire-resistance ratings of assemblies.

3.9 DEMOLITION

- A. Protect existing electrical equipment and installations indicated to remain. If damaged or disturbed in the course of the work, remove damaged portions and install new products of equal capacity, quality, and functionality.
- B. Accessible Work: Remove exposed electrical equipment and installations, indicated to be demolished, in their entirety.
- C. Abandoned Work: Cut and remove buried raceway and wiring, indicated to be abandoned in place, 2 inches below the surface of adjacent construction. Cap raceways and patch surface to match existing finish.
- D. Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational components indicated for relocation.

3.10 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces required to permit electrical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.
- B. Repair, refinish and touch up disturbed finish materials and other surfaces to match adjacent undisturbed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes of LED luminaires.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
 - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
 - 4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
 - 5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
 - 6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests IES LM-79.
- C. Samples: As required by Contracting Officer's Representative.

- D. Product Schedule: For luminaires. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- D. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed.
- E. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 010000 "General Requirements" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Beneficial Occupancy.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Standards:
 - 1. ENERGY STAR certified.
 - 2. UL Listing: Listed for damp or wet locations, as indicated.
 - 3. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.
- C. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 4000 K, to be confirmed during submittal process.
- D. Rated Life: See Basis-of-Design Product.
- E. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
- F. Internal driver.
- G. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120-277 V ac.
 - 1. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Housings:
 - 1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
 - 2. Anodized or powder-coat painted finish.
- I. Light fixtures shall comply with Buy American Act.

Fixture Type: Provide luminaires indicated on drawings or approved equal. Fixtures indicate a level of quality, performance, and aesthetics.

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements and as indicated on lighting fixture schedule.
 - a. Cree Lighting
 - b. CR Series, CR22, 2' x 2' Architectural LED Troffer
- 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements and as indicated on lighting fixture schedule.
 - a. RAB Lighting
 - b. VXLED13DG, 6" Diameter high performance LED vapor proof fixture. Die cast guard and frosted globe.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Tempered Fresnel glass, prismatic glass, diffuse glass, clear glass, prismatic acrylic, or clear, UV-stabilized acrylic
2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
3. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

D. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. Anodized, powder-coat, or painted finish.

E. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.3 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.4 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260500 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- D. Ceiling-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Ceiling mount with 5/32-inch- diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 120 inches in length.
- E. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Beneficial Occupancy, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.
 - 1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
 - 2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 - 3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION